# A Selected Annotated Bibliography on Girl Child Labour A gender perspective



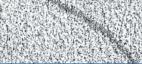
International Labour Office













Volume Nº 1	Girl child labour in agriculture, domestic work and sexual exploitation: rapid assessments on the cases of the Philippines, Ghana and Ecuador
Volume Nº 2	A comparative analysis: girl child labour in agriculture, domestic work and sexual exploitation: the cases of Gł

- hana, Ecuador and the Philippines
- Volume Nº 3 Global child labour data review: a gender perspective

Girl child labour studies volume nº 4

Compiled and edited by: Anita Amorim, Una Murray and Pallavi Rai

based on the contributions from: Anita Amorim, John Bland, Andrea Bolzon, Gilberto Costa, Yacouba Diallo, Tim Greeff, Adriana Gulino, Sahar Hasan, James Lambert, Peter Matz, Una Murray, Janet Neubecker, Seema Pannaikadavil and Pallavi Rai

INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE · GENEVA

Copyright © International Labour Organization 2004

Publications of the International Labour Office enjoy copyright under Protocol 2 of the Universal Copyright Convention.

Nevertheless, short excerpts from them may be reproduced without authorization, on condition that the source is indicated. For rights of reproduction or translation, application should be made to the ILO Publications Bureau (Rights and Permissions), International Labour Office, CH-1211 Geneva 22, Switzerland. The International Labour Office welcomes such applications.

Libraries, institutions and other users registered in the United Kingdom with the Copyright Licensing Agency, 90 Tottenham Court Road, London WIT 4LP [Fax: (+44) (0)207631 5500; e-mail: cla@cla.co.uk], in the United States with the Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923 [Fax: (+001) (978) 7504470; e-mail: info@copyright.com] or in other countries with associated Reproduction Rights Organizations, may make photocopies in accordance with the licences issued to them for this purpose.

ISBN print: 92-2-115296-0 ISBN web PDF: 92-2-115297-9

First published 2004

Cover photographs: ILO

Funding for this report was provided by the United States Department of Labor and DFID-UK

The designations employed in ILO publications, which are in conformity with United Nations practice, and the presentation of material therein do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the International Labour Office concerning the legal status of any country, area or territory or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers.

The responsibility for opinions expressed in signed articles, studies and other contributions rests solely with their authors, and publication does not constitute an endorsement by the International Labour Office of the opinions expressed in them.

ILO publications can be obtained through major booksellers or ILO local offices in many countries, or direct from ILO Publications, International Labour Office, CH-1211 Geneva 22, Switzerland. Catalogues or lists of new publications are available free of charge from the above address.

### Contents

Abb	reviations	vii
Fore	eword	ix
1.	Background and Introduction	1
	1.1 Introduction: A selected annotated bibliography	3
	1.2 The rationale for the inclusion of materials	4
	1.3 The primary sources of inputs	4
	1.4 How the bibliography is organized	5
2.	The annotated bibliography: a gender perspective	7
	Category 1a: General literature on the girl child	9
	Introduction	9 9 21 26
	Category 1b: General literature on child labour	31
	Papers / Reports	31 38 41
	Category 2: Agriculture	43
	Introduction	43 43 53 58
	Category 3: Domestic work	63
	Introduction	63 63 73 81
	Category 4: Commercial sexual exploitation	85
	Introduction	85 85

	ILO Publications	99 111
	Category 5: Trafficking	117
	Introduction	117 117 125 130
	Category 6: Education	131
	Introduction	131 131 148 150
3.	Other Titles of Interest	151
	3.1 Health issues and child labour	153
	3.2 Mining	159
	3.3 Tourism	161
	3.4 Forced and bonded labour	163
	3.5 Child soldiers	165
	3.6 Actions against child labour	167
	3.7 Statistics, indicators and research methodologies	169
	3.8 Girl child labour in manufacturing	173
Ann	lexes	175
	Annex 1: List of Titles from the Philippines	175
	Annex 2: List of Titles from Ghana	178
	Annex 3: List of Titles from Ecuador	180
	Annex 4: Notes on the review of research and literature in Ghana	181
	Annex 5: Notes and websites with publications on child labour	183
	Annex 6: ILO/IPEC: Rapid Assessment Studies, Geneva, 2001 and later	186

### Abbreviations

CAR	Cordillora Administrativa Dagion, the Philippings
CDW	Cordillera Administrative Region, the Philippines Child Domestic Worker
CEDAW	Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Discrimination against
0LD/ III	Women
CRC	Convention on the Rights of the Child
CSEC	Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children
DAW	Division for the Advancement of Women
DFID	UK Department for International Development
ECPAT	End Child Prostitution in Asian Tourism
FGD	Focus Group Discussions
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
GAATW	Global Alliance Against Traffic in Women
ICRW	International Centre for Research on Women
ILO IOM	International Labour Organization/Office International Organization for Migration
IPEC	International Organization for Migration International Programme on the Elimination of Child Labour
KILM	Key indicators of the labour market
LSMS	Living Standards Measurement Study from the World Bank
MICS	Multiple Indicator Cluster Surveys
NER	Net Enrolment Rates
NGOs	Non-governmental organizations
SAARC	South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation
SIMPOC	Statistical Information and Monitoring Programme on Child Labour
SIS	State Institute of Statistics
STDs	Sexually Transmitted Diseases
TBP	Time-bound programme
UCW	Understanding Children's Work: An Inter-Agency Research
UNESCO	Cooperation Project United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFPA	United Nations Fund for Population
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
VF	Visayan Forum, an NGO based in the Philippines
WAPTCAS	West African Project to Combat Aids
WB	World Bank
WFCL	The worst forms of child labour
WHO	World Health Organization

### Foreword

A rising concern about the need to provide protection and institutional responses that will ensure the progressive elimination of child labour performed by girls, as well as the general welfare of working girl-children, highlights the need among policy makers, both international and local, for a deeper understanding of the phenomenon. While gender and development programmes are finding their way into the institutional arena, little has been achieved in terms of providing coherent approaches, sensitive to the needs of girls. Thus, child labour initiatives have taken broad forms, like the national Time Bound Programmes for the elimination of child labour (TBP), and should apply the same degree of efficacy when extended to a girl child labourer. Both boys and girls deserve to be spared from child labour, in particular its worst forms, and encouraged to go to school.

Glimpses of the number of working girl children in agriculture, domestic work and the personal services sector can be discerned from scattered statistics. The statistical figures, however, can only be useful to the extent of raising awareness on the degree of participation of girl-children in the world of work and in the preparation of concrete programmes and policies targeted at them. Disaggregating the numbers according to sex and dissecting them across industry and geographic locations can be used as means to pinpoint the general concentration of girls, and the differences in tasks, working hours and occupations vis-à-vis boys. The need for studies focusing on the girl child stemmed from calls from all ILO-IPEC's stakeholders, and the particular mandate given by Convention N° 182 on the worst forms of child labour. In formulating policies and programmes to address the special needs of the working girl child, constant updating of information is required. In sectors where the girls are in workplaces that are not easily visible, as for instance in domestic work, employment agreements are generally casual and informal, making the girls virtually isolated, invisible, separated from their families and difficult to reach.

Against this background, this bibliography/literature review on child labour from a gender perspective, is the **fourth volume** of a series of girl child studies. They include an examination of **girl child labour in agriculture, domestic work and sexual exploitation through rapid assessments** in the Philippines, Ghana and Ecuador; **a comparative analysis of the rapid assessments** undertaken in the three countries in the fields of CDW, CSEC and agriculture; and a **data review of existing child labour data from a gender perspective** (mainly SIMPOC, LSMS, and MICS).

The present volume offers a selected annotated bibliography on girl child labour. The intention is to make available for analysis those sources of useful information that disaggregate child labour issues according to sex and age-group. The subject sections range from general literature on the girl child working in the three selected areas to such specific topics as child labour in mining and tourism, and the issue of child soldiers. However, a stronger focus was given to the three main topics of the girl child studies series: commercial sexual exploitation of children, domestic work, and agriculture. Relevant titles from the literature of the three countries (Philippines, Ghana and Ecuador) are also listed.

Alice Ouédraogo Director for Policy Development and Advocacy IPEC

## 1. Background and introduction

### 1.1 Introduction: a selected annotated bibliography

Child labour is a much debated and emotionally charged area throughout the world, with many different viewpoints on the issue. Many development "specialists", academics, field workers and policy advisors have written about the area, often with different emphases. For instance, whether the eradication of child work of any form should be the ultimate goal, or whether certain forms of child work should be allowed is often contested. Not surprisingly, the links between child labour and poor health are deliberated over and researched, and evidence of poor health of child labourers is documented for policy debate. Other fiercely debated issues include which are the "worst forms of labour"; what are the criteria that can be used to define the best interests of the child; how can children participate in decision-making about child labour; and how can child labour be effectively measured.

Female and male children are not exactly the same in the ways they experience life and how they are treated in their lives. They may experience child labour differently because of this. Whether born a boy or a girl, as well as living location, tradition, wealth and so on, all determine what conditions and opportunities present themselves to the child, including schooling. Specific attention still needs to be paid to the girl child, because her particular situation can often be forgotten, or it can be assumed that what applies to the boy child also applies to the girl child<sup>1</sup>. It is for this reason that this ILO/IPEC project<sup>2</sup> is aimed at questioning the root causes of girl child labour in the areas of agriculture, domestic work and commercial sexual exploitation, covering Ecuador, Ghana and the Philippines. According to the ILO's Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention, 1999 (No. 182), the above sectors are among those where the girl child is often found working in exploitative conditions, and IPEC has many on-going projects to target their elimination. According to ILO estimates, about 250 million children between the ages of 5 and 14 are forced to work, 32 per cent of them are in Africa. Children working in prostitution always represent a worst form of child labour. The conditions of work in domestic service and agriculture can also be hazardous to health and to the physical and mental development of the girl child.

This annotated bibliography is a first step within a broader effort by IPEC to compile information in the area of child labour with a focus on gender. Making available for analysis useful information that disaggregates child labour issues according to sex and age-group enhances knowledge on girl child labour in order to integrate this aspect into future programmes of the ILO/IPEC and its partners.

Even though the project primarily targets the girl child, titles are included which bring out gender relations through comparative studies between the "working roles" of girls versus the "working roles" of boys. These roles are based upon several factors which the bibliography has tried to capture, including cultural values, family, economics, historical and political aspects, community behaviour and others.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Gender Module of SCREAM (Murray U, 2003 ILO/IPEC, unpublished).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Funded by USDOL.

This annotated bibliography is thus a tool to facilitate research by institutions, governments, international agencies, labour unions, employers, NGOs and donor agencies when they are carrying out any activity that requires background information on child labour and on the girl child in particular.

The term "worst forms of child labour" (WFCL) is now used to designate a range of occupations performed by children that are considered dangerous or hazardous, immoral, illegal or criminal, and is the object of the International Labour Office's Convention on the Worst Forms of Child Labour, 1999, No. 182.

#### **1.2** The rationale for the inclusion of materials

The large corpus of literature surveyed for this annotated bibliography showed that there is a conspicuous absence of studies and literature particularly addressing girl child labour in specific sectors. The literature is abundant in so far as it refers to women and forced labour in general, and to exploited and under-paid work specifically. Nonetheless, there is still a paucity of knowledge concerning the particular case of the girl child. When the literature addresses children, the terms are interchangeably used regarding boys and girls, and many publications refer to children in general. Nevertheless, there is more elaborate reference to girls in the form of studies relating to prostitution and trafficking of women and children. The approach to and the specific focus on the girl child in prostitution leave other fields such as rural and domestic work (which are clearly areas where the girl child is both economically active as well as not being unpaid) far less researched.

This literature is large and is dispersed across international agencies, NGOs and other organizations. Often reports written for a specific purpose and describing girl child labour in a certain context remain oblivious to other studies, and sometimes remain unpublished, only circulating within a limited forum. Thus we have included and assembled the available and relevant information for all those stakeholders interested in the subject.

Most of the references in this bibliography are annotated, hence enabling the reader to obtain more details regarding the content of the publication, and to become more familiar with agreements and projects undertaken internationally with regard to girl child labour.

#### **1.3** The primary sources of inputs

All the major sources of dissemination of information in the United Nations Organization have been used namely: the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the

#### **Background and introduction**

United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), the Centre for Human Rights, the World Health Organization (WHO), the Joint United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS), the World Food Programme (WFP), Human Rights Watch, Save the Children International, the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR), the Division for the Advancement of Women (DAW) and the United Nations Girl Education Initiative (UNGEI). Other organizations include the United States Agency for International Development (USAID), the United States Department of Labour (USDOL), the United Kingdom Department for International Development (DFID), the International, and the International Institute for Educational Planning, International Bureau of Education.

All information about publications (published/unpublished), projects and analyses completed in the respective field offices of these organizations were considered for selection. Journalistic articles and press highlights are not included. On the other hand, various electronic sources of data such as BRIDGE, EPSCO (which contains more than a million journal articles), LABORDOC, Silver Platter, Agricola and other library sources were scanned to extract papers published in monthly journals. The entries vary in form and substance according to the different sources searched. The bibliography covers material which was identified within a time frame of 1990 to mid-2003.

#### **1.4** How the bibliography is organized

This bibliography is divided into six main **categories**. The **first category** comprises general publications containing information on gender and girl child labour. However as mentioned, although much literature exists on child labour, not a lot has been specifically written about the girl child and child labour. Thus we have divided this category into two, **category 1a**) includes literature on the girl child and child labour mainly related to the regions or countries of this USDOL project, but which is not specifically disaggregated into boys and girls. Many of the titles included in Category 1b) were recommended by researchers working on the issue of child labour in the three countries of focus for this project.

The following three **categories (2, 3, and 4)** cover the three thematic areas of this USDOL girl child project: girl child labour in **agriculture**, the girl child in **domestic work**, and the girl child in **commercial sexual exploitation**. However, some publications here again are not specifically disaggregated into the girl child and the boy child in the sector concerned. Closely linked to the **fourth category on commercial sexual exploitation** is a **fifth category** covering the trafficking of children, often for sexual exploitation, but also for other forms of child labour. Because of the abundance of literature focused on this unfortunately growing sector, trafficking of children merited a **category** on its own. **Education** is the **sixth** main **category** in the bibliography, because the education of the girl and boy child cuts across all child labour sectors, and also because differences in educational opportunities and their consequences have been documented from various parts of the world.

Following these six main **categories**, some useful publications from other sectors have been included, such as health, mining, manufacturing, tourism, forced

or bonded labour, child soldiers, and others. These **categories** do not attempt to be comprehensive in their coverage. Where original titles of publications are in Spanish, a translation of the title is provided in brackets. We have not included titles prior to 1990.

An attempt has been made to make this review as broad as possible, encompassing books, publications and different research undertaken by ILO/IPEC, other international organizations and NGOs. Thus each category is further classified into books, papers and ILO/IPEC publications.

### Subject areas which are encompassed in the different categories of this annotated bibliography

- Economic and social aspects of girl child labour
- Historical and culture-specific aspects of girl child labour
- The relation between the girl child, family and community
- Comparison between male and female child labour in the targeted sectors
- The education of the girl child
- Rehabilitation of young female workers
- Reliable statistics and indicators of the numbers involved (SIMPOC and others)
- Regional reviews and recommendations
- Research methodologies involved
- Special programmes, technical assistance, guidelines and conventions undertaken
- Girl child workers in the national context
- The activities of major international organizations to eradicate girl child labour
- Legislation relevant to girl child labour

### 2. The annotated bibliography: a gender perspective

#### Category 1a: General literature on the girl child

#### Introduction

Category 1a) includes books reports, articles, and ILO publications related to the girl child and child labour as well as significant seminars in the field and literature aimed at mainstreaming gender into child labour programmes which may or may not be strictly analysing the girl child issue, but would nonetheless serve as a starting point for future research on the girl child project. Country studies are only included when they add some original information useful for this particular project on the girl child. An exception has been made if the studies concern the countries where the focused Rapid Assessment have been carried out for other elements of this project - Philippines, Ghana and Ecuador. This category does not attempt to be comprehensive in its coverage.

Category 1b) includes those useful publications that do not necessarily disaggregate child labour into boys or girls and do not focus on gender issues in child labour, but nevertheless are interesting for the region-specific purposes of this project; they are included because they were recommended by the researchers that worked on the Rapid Assessments for this girl child project.

#### **Papers/Reports**

### Agarwal, S. et al (1997). "Bearing the weight: The Kayayoo, Ghana's working girl child", in *International Social Work*, Vol. 40, No. 3, Sage, London.

This report explores the social and economic circumstances of Kayayoo (female head-load carriers) in urban Ghana, drawing on 12 interviews carried out in Accra. Despite the low income of the predominantly adolescent girls and the overcrowded living conditions, there exists a high degree of organization in this occupation, and policy-makers are encouraged to supplement the existing system so as not to implement worse arrangements than already exist. In particular, regulation of the Kayayoo trade would probably be unsuccessful and would lead to the illegal taxing of the children's work by minor officials. The report advocates policies that enable children to obtain better working conditions and fit schooling into the Kayayoo occupational life style.

## Anyanwu, S.O. (1999). The Girl-Child: Problems and Survival in the Nigerian Context, in *Scandinavian Journal of Development Alternatives*, Vol. 14, No. 1-2, Stockholm.

The article focuses on such issues as sex discrimination in education and access to food and nutrition, child labour practices and domestic duties for girls in

Nigeria. Section 3 discusses in details the reasons for female child labour and the types of work performed by girls, such as prostitution, domestic duties, etc. The paper gives recommendations for equal opportunities for boys and girls, and enhancement of the girl child's survival and development, as well as stating the roles that various organizations can play in it.

# Arellano Echeverría, A.; Augusta, M. (2000). *Programa de acompañamiento grupal para familias maltratantes de las adolescentes que estudian en el Centro de la Niña Trabajadora – CENIT* (Group follow-up programme for families ill-treating female adolescents studying at the Centre for the Working Girl Child – CENIT), Universidad Politécnica Salesiana, Quito.

This is a Masters Thesis on Intervention, Counselling and Systemic Family Therapy that analyses the issue of some families' ill treatment of working girls aged between 13 and 15 studying at the Polytechnic in Quito, Ecuador. A programme for group follow-up of the families is proposed. The frequent displays of aggression and the poor school performance of these adolescents are explained as the main reasons for this study. Most are unpaid workers in their own families, doing domestic chores, selling food, and working as street vendors of industrial or agricultural products. Furthermore many believe that they are "helping out" their mothers or families in exchange for clothes or food.

# Backstrom, K. M. (1996). "The International Human Rights of the Child: Do They Protect the Female Child?" in George Washington Journal of International Law and Economics, Vol. 30, No. 2/3, Washington, D.C.

The paper analyses problems, obstacles and abuses facing female children and adolescents in different areas of the world, along with their relationship to women's rights issues and development of international legal protection. Topics include female infanticide and sex-selective abortions, genital mutilation, domestic violence, servile marriage, dowry murder, child labour, sexual exploitation and prostitution, and other health, educational, cultural, political and economic issues. It also examines various theoretical approaches to children's rights, international agreements and other human rights instruments that are linked to the protection of children. Documents such as UNCRC, CEDAW etc. are analysed in Part IV. Part V demonstrates how an integration of the provisions of CEDAW and the UNCRC better protects girls from discrimination based on gender. In the final part of the paper, the author states that "a new, integrated, accommodative approach that combines aspects of both the UNCRC and CEDAW must be developed to establish standards to adequately prevent the global abuse of female children".

# Bhalotra, S. (2000). *Investigating Separability of Parent and Child Labour*, paper presented at the North American Winter Meeting of the Econometric Society, January 2003, Washington D.C.

This paper investigates the relation between parent and child labour. It would be expected that parental employment will generate income and, thereby, reduce the need for child labour. Thus interventions that reduce male unemployment or that generate jobs for women by offering them micro-credit would be expected to have beneficial effects on child labour. This, however, is only unambiguously true if parental labour supply has only income effects on child labour – which is what is meant by weak separability of parent from child labour supply. Using a large household survey from rural Pakistan, the paper finds that this is the case for boys. In the case of girls, however, parental employment generates substitution and complementarity effects that confound the income effect. In particular, conditional on a lifecycle measure of household income, father's work appears to substitute for girls' work whereas mother's work is a complement to girls' work. This result, which may seem counter-intuitive, is discussed. The analysis implies that the intra-household allocation of leisure and work is not gender-neutral. The results also show that increases in household income are partly consumed as adult leisure, which is at odds with a strict notion of altruism.

# Blunch, N. H.; Verner, D. (2000). *Revisiting the link between poverty and child labour: The Ghanaian experience*. World Bank, http://www.eldis.org/static/DOC8207.htm

Using data from the Core Welfare Indicators Questionnaire, this report analyses the incidence and determinants of child labour in Ghana and confirms the positive relationship between poverty and child labour. The fact that recent research has questioned the validity of this link, claiming that poverty is not a main determinant of child labour, is pointed out. The determinants of harmful child labour are defined, viewed as child labour that directly conflicts with the human capital accumulation of the child. This is used subsequently to identify the most vulnerable groups, thereby enabling policy-makers to direct appropriate action to a clearly defined target group. Data shows evidence of a gender gap in child labour linked to poverty. Girls as a group – as well as across urban, rural and poverty sub-samples – are consistently found to be more likely to engage in harmful child labour than boys. The incidence of child labour increases with age, but this increase is more pronounced for girls. The established gender gap need not necessarily imply discrimination but rather reflects cultural norms. Another important finding is that structural differences exist in the processes underlying harmful child labour in Ghana across gender, across rural/urban location and across poverty quintiles of households.

#### Del Rosario, R. (1998). *Girl Child Workers Carrying the Burden of the World: Women Reflecting on the Effects of the Crisis on Women and Girls*, a paper discussed during the Roundtable Discussion (RTD) conducted by the Centre for Integrative and Development Studies, Diliman, Quezon City.

This article is a synthesis of the papers presented in the RTD on the Impact of the Financial and Economic Crisis on Girl Child Workers. Looking into the nature of girl children's work, the article notes that gender tracking is clear in the segmentation of children's work activities, pointing out that girls have less varied work than boys. It also underlines that many of the issues and concerns of women in the workplace start in childhood when the girl child is introduced to the world of work, yet there has been very limited assessment of the distributional patterns of child labour, especially from a gender perspective. Girls' work is confined in the home, and hidden from scrutiny, accounting and programmes for advocacy. It concludes that the issue of the girl-child should force advocates to confront the issue of female labour in the home and look at housework more closely.

### De los Angeles-Bautista, F. (1994). "The Filipina Girl: From Vulnerability to Resilience and Power," in VENA Journal, Vol. 2, No. 2, Leiden University, Leiden.

Using facts, figures and studies conducted over the years, the report describes the lopsided picture of Filipino girl children in the Philippine society. It discusses the vulnerability of young Filipinas whose lives are made difficult by a combination of structural factors such as poverty, underdevelopment and misguided economic and development policies. It notes that changing family lifestyles, gender role expectations on mothers and daughters and intergenerational dynamics between parents and children add up to the vulnerability and potential exploitation of Filipino girl children. The report also notes that the illegal entry of Filipino girl children into the local and foreign work force implies their desperate attempt to survive or help their family. They work alongside their peers, combining domestic chores and unpaid family labour as part of arrangements within the family. Such gender inequalities experienced by Filipino girls lead to gender issues in later life. The report further notes that the interaction between political and economic policies that are not supportive of them further burden their lives.

It concludes that the solution of unburdening Filipino girl children lies both with and beyond the family. Filipino parents must begin to rethink their child-rearing practices that are seen to perpetuate these gender-specific expectations. A political will combined with social change must start with the most basic social unit of the Philippine society, the family. This change must extend into the layer of society where Filipino girl children live and learn of these roles, transforming their vulnerability into resilience and power.

### Catholic Action for Street Children and UNICEF (1999). *The exodus, the growing migration of children from Ghana's rural areas to the urban centres.* New York.

Through a survey of five Regions in Ghana this study found that poverty in the rural economy, the negative experience of rural life in farming, lack of employment opportunities, death of a parent, neglect, divorce, violence within the home and sexual abuse were the main reasons cited by street children for leaving home. Other factors include traditions which influence family size towards large families, and gender disparities in access to education in favour of boys, which lead more girls from the North to migrate to the Southern towns. Girls also need to prepare for marriage and sometimes have to run away from polygamous unions at an early age. Ethnic conflict between Dagombas and Kokombas displaced children who migrated to Southern towns, such as Kokomba Market in Accra. Relatives in urban centres put parental pressure on children to be independent and cause them to leave home. The return of peers, apparently successful and in modern attire, reinforces the attraction of city life and girls have unrealistic expectations. An absence of concrete plans and a lack of resources result in homelessness and living on the street. Children who are physically neglected or maltreated escape to fend for themselves on the street. The study describes the various programmes of District Assemblies for training youth, poverty alleviation, scholarship schemes, NGO initiatives for housing street children, training and micro-credit schemes, and alternative work for street children.

Recommendations include: the enforcement of the Children's Act to ensure that parents protect and maintain children; efforts to meet educational needs, parental involvement in protection from and prevention of child abuse, sexual abuse, poverty alleviation through micro-credit schemes; participatory planning at village level and the promotion and awareness of issues through the media.

# Ennew, J. (2003). "Difficult circumstances: Some reflections on 'street children' in Africa" in *Children, Youth and Environments*, Vol. 13, No. 1, Spring, Boulder, Colorado (http://cye.colorado.edu/).

The author summarizes a number of approaches to defining "street children" and explains that most of the research available in this field comes from data collected in the framework of northern-biased programmes. In addition to this northern bias, there is the additional problem of adult-centered approaches which overlook and exclude input from children, which is necessary to structure effective policies and strategic action to deal with the problems faced by street children. There is some discussion on the impact of the Latin American models of approaching this issue for African contexts, with the author pointing out that data collection methodology should be adapted to the specific contexts of African experience because they differ significantly. The author goes into some detail on these differences and the unique social complexities of African street children.

### Council for the Welfare of Children (CWC) (2000). *Medium-Term Strategic Development Framework for the Girl Child, 2001-2004*, Manila.

The framework takes note of the continuing predisposition of Filipino culture to compartmentalize gender according to stereotyped characteristics and capacities. It aims to refocus current efforts to facilitate development measures aimed at enabling girl children to gain equal access to opportunities in support of her full development and self-actualization. The framework commits the Philippines to advocacy and networking for the promotion of the welfare and rights of girl children. Capacity building anchored on realities affecting girl children, and institution building that calls for coordination, monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of the girl child strategic framework, have been identified.

# Philippines. Department of Social Welfare and Development (DSWD) and the University of the Philippines Centre for Women Studies (2002). *Girl Children Have Rights, Too*; UNICEF, New York.

This is a review of literature which aims to provide information on the "cultural blinders" that bind girl children to gender stereotypes, acceptance and exploitative treatment, negative attitudes and discriminatory practices. The document reveals that inequality between Filipino boys and girls exists in many subtle ways. The burden of poverty falls more heavily upon Filipino girl children. Work robs girl children of the time and energy to rest, play and go to school, hampering their physical and psychological development. They are more likely to be underweight and stunted, and to suffer from anaemia and goitre than boys. It reports that a typical victim of child sexual abuse is an 11-year-old girl. Sexual exploitation of girl children has devastating psychological and physical consequences. Young girls are particularly vulnerable to HIV infections and other sexually transmitted diseases. Early pregnancy threatens a girl-child's health and nutrition, while early motherhood places multiple burdens upon her and limits her educational opportunities.

# Kannan, K. P. (2000). *Economics of child labour*, presented at the Indian Economic Association Conference, 83rd, Jammu, India. Deep & Deep Publications, New Delhi.

This is a conference paper covering child labour, poverty, household income, schooling, India at regional level, compulsory education, dropout, rural area, labour force participation, woman worker, girl domestic worker, wages, family size, family budget, prostitution, trafficking of labour, primary education and state intervention. The paper examines the incidence and determinants of child labour in India and provides case studies from a number of industries. It identifies policies required to eliminate child labour and looks at the operation of the National Child Labour Project.

# Esquerra, E. (2002). *An Analysis of the Causes and Consequences of Child Labor in the Philippines*, University of the Philippines School of Economics with research assistance from the International Labour Organization, Geneva.

The paper raises the concern of international labour standards in the context of the lobby by developed countries within the World Trade Organization to introduce trade sanctions against countries that are found to be exporting goods produced using child labour. It notes the observation of individuals who are genuinely concerned about the plight of children in poor countries being pitted against those who comprise forces of protectionism on the issues of child labour. Looking into gender perspectives of child labour on girl child workers, it points out that when employment opportunities are scarce in agriculture, it is possible that young female members of the households, who are mainly secondary workers, turn to servicerelated employment that requires very little skill in order to contribute to household income.

The paper further establishes that female child labour exhibits greater responsiveness to economic performance for all age groups, as shown in the higher coefficient estimates among females. Aside from the fertility behaviour which positively influences the supply of child labour, the paper also notes that stable jobs and adequate incomes and access to basic services, especially education and health, are all critical elements of a strategy to eliminate the worst forms of child labour.

# United Nations Fourth World Conference on Women (FWCW) (1995). *Girl Child Diagnosis at the United Nations Fourth Conference on Women: "Action for Equality, Development and Peace"* Beijing<sup>3</sup>.

This is a website which presents the nine specific strategic objectives referencing "the girl child diagnosis" within the framework of the larger Beijing conference document on women. Each strategic objective is summarized and its "action to be taken" presented as a separate section. The strategic objectives include eliminating all forms of discrimination and negative cultural attitudes; protecting and promoting the human rights of girl children; eliminating the economic exploitation of girls at work; eradicating violence against the girl child; strengthening the role of the family; improving the status of the girl child; and promoting awareness and participation in social, economic and political life for girl children. There are numerous recommendations for action to be taken by governments, non-governmental organizations and a range of institutions in civil society.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Available on http://www.un.org/womenwatch/daw/beijing/platform/girl.htm

### Fayorsey, C. (2002). *Multiple sequential marriages in perception on marriage and divorce in Ghana*, Sociology Department, University of Ghana, Legon.

Polygamy is more likely to be practised among couples who adhere to traditional practices. Female education is inversely related to polygamy. A variant of polygamy is serial polygamy or multiple sequential marriage, which involves marrying, divorcing and remarrying, sometimes several times. When the practice is by a woman, one may refer to it as multiple sequential marriages. Such marriages have the effect of increasing fertility of individual women. Fayorsey explains the relationship between marital stability and fertility for women engaged in multiple sequential marriage, as follows from studies of the Ga in Southern Ghana. It is striking that women who have had children with more than one man tend to have a lot more children, depending on the number of times they have been married. This is contrary to the usual expectation that disruption in marital unions would tend to lower fertility. This assertion does not materialize among the Ga, because of the expectation that a woman will have children by every man she marries.

With constant stigmatization, society ensures that this practice is actually enforced. For urban women, every newly found husband is initially a source of income not only for the women but also for her children and members of the matricomplex. The demands are often so great that potentially good and honest husbands are scared away. It may be suggested that high fertility is a cause of marriage instability among the Ga. The men may run away because the wives are influenced by their kin to produce more children, which the men see as a real economic burden. It is worthy to note that divorce by itself is not a factor in reducing fertility. It is the proportion of time spent outside a union which affects fertility. If the time is short but a child has to be produced to keep the new marriage stable, fertility will go up for the particular woman. Another plausible reason might be that in a stable marriage, the man can participate in the regulation of the number and timing of the birth of children, taking into account the economic burden and the contribution that he would make to the upkeep of the household.

### Friedman S. A. (1999). *Girls 2000*, a report prepared for Beijing+5, produced by the Working Groups on Girls (WGGs), UNICEF, New York.

The report draws on the voices of more than 150 participants in the online discussion: "Empowering the Girl Child", organized by the United Nations Division for the Advancement of Women (DAW) and the WGGs in New York in October and November 1999. The report looks into gender equity issues that require special attention to girls as females and as children. The report provides a definition of a child according to age and degree of maturity, the different levels of dependency and the ability to participate in decision-making. Developing and implementing policies and programmes for girls were also raised. Other issues discussed included access to education, economic exploitation in long hours of unpaid household chores, domestic employment in other families, exposure to violence, sex trafficking, sex tourism, incest, sexual abuse of preadolescent girls, sex education in reproductive health and HIV/AIDS. The report presents the commitments made by governments that have ratified international treaties such as CRC, CEDAW, and BPA and others.

The commitment of the Philippines to enact laws against the production of child pornographic materials, criminalizing perpetrators of violence against children, as well as the enforcement of penalties against offenders of domestic violence involving

children, are discussed. The report concludes that awareness on the violation of girl's rights is increasing significantly.

# Quartey, T. A. (2001). *Presentation at Strategic Planning for Promoting Gender Equality in Ghana, one day Consultative Meeting for Stakeholders,* by the Chairman, Ghana National Commission on Children (GNCC) and the Ministry of Women's Affairs, Accra.

Ghana has made substantial progress with the harmonization of the laws to the international conventions. Some of these are: age of criminal responsibility has been raised from 7 to 12 years; age of sexual responsibility from 14 to 16 years; increase in penalties for sexual offences have been made gender-neutral; criminalization for ritual enslavement (trokosi); comprehensive provisions on child labour; extra restrictions on foreigners adopting children. A review at the end of 2000 indicated gross lack of enforcement of the laws on children, inadequate capacity and collaboration between implementing agencies; negative attitudes to issues affecting children and general poverty where the children become vulnerable or the first victims. The challenge is to enforce and implement these laws. There is also the need to build the capacity of parents, communities, District Assemblies and implementing agencies to enable them to promote and protect the rights of the Ghanaian child.

# Nabila, J. S.; Aikins, E. K.; Akgassabm O. A. R. (2002). *Traditional practices affecting women and children in Ghana. Population Impact Project*, Geography Department, University of Ghana, Legon.

This research into traditional practices used household interviews and in-depth interviews with traditionalists and other opinion leaders. Nine regions – three in the northern ecological zone, six in the southern ecological zone – were selected to ensure that matrilineal and patrilineal communities were chosen. Respondents included at least thirty per cent of women, with focus group discussions for men and women held separately in each area. Sociocultural practices, such as violence against women, puberty rites, widowhood rites, leviratic marriages and widow inheritance, bride wealth and bride services, nutritional taboos and scarification all exist in varying degrees of practice and acceptability in some societies in Ghana. Four types of violence – physical, verbal, emotional and sexual – are common and are part of daily routines. Factors influencing the practice of violence against women and children in most societies are the cultural superiority of men, social sanctions, human rights, social conflict management and children's rights. Strong adherence to traditional and cultural norms was the most significant factor determining these practices.

Recommendations include the need to raise the level of awareness about the effects of harmful cultural practices; increase accessibility to legal redress for persons who suffer negative consequences of traditional practices; sensitize the population about existing laws and legislation that protect the rights of women and children; particularly target women, since abuses and discrimination are perpetuated by women themselves – as in domestic homes where child servants are denied food, maltreated and refused education or skill training; improve the socio-economic status of women through skill training and access to credit; and ensure gender-balanced policies.

### Pörtner, C. C. (2001). *Children's Time Allocation in the Laguna Province*, Philippines Government, Manila.

This paper uses a longitudinal survey from the Philippines with detailed information on family time use to analyse the effects of economic factors on children's time allocation. Both the propensity to participate in a given activity and the number of hours in the activities are estimated. This is done while taking account of censoring, unobservable family heterogeneity and simultaneous decisions with respect to time spent in different activities. It is shown that there are significant differences between the allocation of time and how the analysed factors influence this allocation for boys and girls.

### Women and Autonomy Center, Leiden (VENA) (1994). "Special issue on the Girl Child" in *VENA Journal*, Vol. 6, No. 2, Leiden University, Leiden.

This special issue is dedicated to a range of subjects specifically related to girl children from both the developing and developed worlds. There is an article which defines the girl child, and discussion on concepts of control and individual development. One article presents the social and political issues related to female infanticide and foeticide in India. There are several articles summarizing the results of workshops throughout the developing world aimed at raising awareness of girl child issues, such as child participation in awareness-raising, while others discuss vulnerability, the life of "street children" and the special risks to girls, as well as sexual development. This special issue includes a review of literature and a list of organizations working with girl child issues.

# Ramachandran, K.; Patnaik, K.; Shankar, Uma; Kalaivani, R. (1997). "Female Child Labour in Sivakasi" in *Indian Journal of Labour Economics*; 40(4): pp. 859-867.

The paper investigates socio-economic aspects of the Sivakasi match industry in Tamil Nadu and their effect on girl child labour. The article notes that it is the parents of the children, rather than the employers themselves, who solicit work for their children. Furthermore, it is stated that a majority of the employed children were actually anxious to become involved in the wage-earning class because of dissatisfaction with school and the education provided. Employment, then, is viewed as an opportunity to earn income and provide for oneself. The conditions under which the children work are discussed. The report notes that poverty is the main cause of the girl child discontinuing her studies and seeking employment in the factories. The recommendations include targeting both the working conditions, so as to make the environment safer for the children, and the issue of child labour itself, reducing the number of girls involved in wage-earning work. The report provides some good details on the working conditions of the girl child. It is a brief paper with not much detail, as most of it describes the sample and data collection methods.

# Saith, R.; Hariss-White, B. (1998). *Gender sensitivity of well-being indicators*, United Nations Research Institute for Social Development (UNRISD), Discussion Paper No. 95, Geneva.

The paper emphasizes the inclusion of gender equity for the achievement of social goals. This requires indicators which identify gender differences in well-being. This paper critically examines the gender sensitivity of indicators of health, nutrition

and education and some other composite indices with reference to developing countries. The paper is relevant to the ILO/IPEC project *Girl Child labour*<sup>4</sup> to assess gender differentials and reveal bias between girls and boys, which could further explain discrimination. The findings of the paper point to the importance of, firstly, the collection of data for gender sensitive indicators in national censuses and, secondly, the gender disaggregating of data for differing levels of income. It concludes that research on social processes resulting in gender differentials need to be fed effectively into policy-making. The evidence reviewed for this paper shows that empirical specification is required which in turn needs micro-research.

### Sen, A.; Seth, S. (1995). "Gender Identity of the Girl Child in South Asia" in *Canadian Women Studies* Vol.15 (2-3), pp. 58-63.

The paper discusses the status of the girl child in SAARC (South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation) countries. Empirical evidence suggests that some of the constraints faced by the girl child in Bhutan, the Maldives and Sri Lanka relate to adolescence and unequal opportunities for social mobility and work participation, while those constraints confronting the girl child in India, Bangladesh, Nepal and Pakistan start before birth and continue though childhood (UNICEF). Hence, while gender discrimination may be systematic and overt in the latter countries, it may be subtler in the former. However, the overall situation of deprivation, whether overt or subtle, remains more or less the same throughout the region.

# Gustafsson-Wright, E.; Pyne, H.H. (2002). *Gender Dimensions of Child Labor and Street Children in Brazil*, World Bank, Latin America and the Caribbean Region, Gender Sector Unit, October World Bank Policy Research Working Paper 2897. Washington, D.C., 2002<sup>5</sup>.

This paper reviews child labour and the situation of street children in Brazil from a gender perspective. Relying primarily on Brazil's national household survey 1996, the authors examine various dimensions of child labour by gender, including participation, intensity, and type of activities; the relationship between child labour, education and future earnings; and the risks of child labour to health and well-being. The report also summarizes approaches to prevent and eliminate child labour and street children in Brazil.

### UNICEF (1999). *Rights of Girls in Evaluation*, Staff Working Papers: Policy and Planning Series, No. EPP-91-002, UNICEF, New York.

The paper is guided by the Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC) and the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW). It is a useful manual containing all the texts of the international conventions concerned with the topic. This paper has been prepared by UNICEF staff to facilitate a rapid exchange of knowledge regarding the rights of young girls. The first part contains all the International Standards adopted on the Rights of Girls, including the Draft Optional Protocol to the CEDAW and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and also on Economic and Social Cultural Rights.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> IPEC Project part of INT/P65/00/USA.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> http://www-ds.worldbank.org/servlet/WDS\_Ibank\_Servlet?pcont=details&eid=000094946

The second part deals with the concerns of the United Nations on the rights of girls. It includes relevant texts of the World Conference on Human Rights (1993, Vienna Declaration), World Conference on Women (1995, Beijing Declaration), Plan of Action for the Elimination of Harmful Traditional Practices Affecting the Health of Women and Children, Report of the Expert Group meeting on "Adolescent Girls and their Rights" (1997) and Commission on Human Rights Resolution 1999/41 – integrating the Human Rights of Women throughout the United Nations system.

#### UNICEF (1997). Situation of Women and Children in the Philippines, Manila.

The report is a comprehensive analysis on the situation of children (and women) in the Philippines. While most of it concerns the general well-being of children (e.g. health, education, nutrition, water and sanitation, children with disabilities, etc), there are a few chapters or sections that focus on child labour and/or the girl child. The last section of chapter 3 concerns the situation of the girl child vis-à-vis the CRC (Convention on the Rights of the Child). It states that the Filipino girl child is at greater risk in a variety of situations than the boy child, particularly for malnutrition and sexual abuse. Chapter 5 is devoted to addressing children in need of special protection, with a focus on child labour. Chapter 5 discusses the following: (i) the magnitude of the problem; (ii) the policy framework; (iii) a child labour programme; (iv) street children; (profile and risk factors, programs for street children, the National Programme for Street Children, and psychosocial interventions for street children project): (v) commercial sexual exploitation of children (CSEC) (profile and risk factors, characteristics of child-victims of commercial sexual exploitation, work history and working conditions, support systems, and responses of GO and NGOs): (vi) children in situations of armed conflict, etc. The report also provides information on the percentage of female children who do not attend school, who work regularly, and who are exposed to hazardous work.

# United Nations Non-Governmental Group for the Commission on the Rights of the Child, Sub-Group on Child Labour (2002). *Impact of discrimination on working children and on the phenomenon of child labour*, Anti-Slavery International, London<sup>6</sup>.

This paper aims to highlight the main areas of discrimination and how they affect child labour and working children. The objective of the text is to generate and stimulate discussion for the best possible implementation of ILO Convention No. 182. The paper addresses the importance of integrating children into future global reports on discrimination, and to encourage research into child labour and discrimination. The report indicates that discrimination which working girls and boys endure actually mirror discrimination in society as a whole. The text examines reasons why some discrimination is directly related to children and how this discrimination may help cause child labour. Different forms of discrimination suffered by children may overlap, and one form of discrimination may help cause another, creating a variety of situations with different impacts. There is a brief presentation of the different forms of child labour, addressing the impact of each as both a cause and a consequence of child labour.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> http://www.antislavery.org/homepage/resources/Discriminationpaper.pdf

# Diallo, Y. (2001): "Child labour in Ivory Coast: extent and nature" in the work edited by Combarnous, F. and Labazée, P.: *Industries and employment in Ivory Coast. Mobilisation of labour and production of social reports*, Bordeaux, CED / IRD, Research Series No. 5, pp. 145-164.

This article reveals the extent of child labour on the lvory Coast, and underlines the part played by individual and social characteristics in the sector by sector distribution of activities. The author examines, in order, the level of child participation, the spread sector by sector, and the types of activity and the conditions in which children work. The analyses are based on two sources of statistical data: the permanent survey of families conducted in 1995 and the survey on "Street children in the large towns of the lvory Coast" conducted in 1997. The results show that at least a quarter of children aged 6 to 17 work, although one cannot decide from this information whether they are really inserted onto the labour market. The pattern is more marked in the rural areas, especially in the north. The figures are higher for girls than for boys. The social division of labour mirrors exactly the prevailing influences in traditional society. This article sets out the extent and the nature of child labour on the lvory Coast. It also describes various approaches to a problem which has received little attention.

# Diallo, Y.; Koné, K. S. (2001). *Household poverty and child labour in Ivory Coast*, Bordeaux, paper presented at the colloquium organized by UNESCO on Poverty and sustainable development, Paris, 22 – 23 November.

The object of this research paper is to shed some empirical light on any link that may exist between poverty within the family and child labour in lvory Coast. While for the totality of households the econometric estimates indicate a positive correlation between these two variables, they show that family poverty does not constitute a determining factor in the insertion of young girls into socioeconomic activities. This empirical evidence not only reveals the limitations of the theoretical model of Basu and Van but also underlines the importance of other factors that explain early employment of children. The suggestion is that policies for combating child labour should pay more attention to the social context, to property rights and to the capacities of individuals. One of the contributions of this study is to examine the relationship between the well-being of the household and the activities of the children taking the equivalence scales into account in the calculation of poverty thresholds. This makes it possible to account at the same time for differences in the level of consumption according to age or sex and for phenomena of the scale economy, the usual measure of poverty in a developing country being the real consumer expenses of a family.

# Gilligan, B. (2003). *Child labour in Nepal: Understanding and confronting its determinants; an analysis of the determinants of child labour in Nepal, the policy environment and response*, ILO/IPEC, UNICEF, World Bank, Kathmandu.

This report examines the magnitude of child labour in Nepal and the social factors that encourage or tolerate the continuing reliance on children's labour. The author includes recommendations for action to be undertaken by government, international agencies and NGOs.

#### **ILO Publications**

# Haspels, N.; Romeijn, M.; Schroth S. (2000). *Promoting Gender Equality in Action against Child Labour: A practical guide*, ILO, Regional Office for Asia and Pacific (ROAP) Bangkok.

This guide provides an overview of strategies and tools to reach both girls and boys when combating harmful labour practices, to address specific constraints of girls prone to or engaged in child labour, and to strengthen the role of parents in educating their children and protecting them from labour exploitation<sup>7</sup>. The guide is intended for staff of international organizations involved in combating the problem at the governmental and non-governmental levels. It aims to inform specialists about gender equality issues to enable them to design gender-sensitive action programme documents for action research.

The guide contains two modules: Module 1 provides the basic definitions and tools to promote gender equality in policies and programmes against child labour giving an overview of the key gender differentials in child labour. Included is a check-list to facilitate quick references. Module 2 provides practical assistance for integration of gender issues in the design of IPEC action programmes, with a checklist at the end. Also translated into Spanish.

# Haspels, N.; de los Angeles-Bautista, F.; Boonpala, P.; Bose, C. (1999). Action against child labour: Strategies in education country experiences in the mobilization of teachers, educators and their organizations in combating child labour, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

The report summarizes the IPEC 1995 project mobilizing teachers, educators and their organizations on combating child labour and on how to promote education as a strategy to eliminate child labour. Research in 13 countries in Africa, Asia, and Latin America is included in the report on where, why, and how education has successfully deterred children from entering the labour market The report emphasizes that a holistic approach is required to combat child labour through education. Part 3, section 10 outlines the especially vulnerable population groups, including girls. Girls have less access to worldwide quality education than boys. To promote the education of girls, the following is needed: awareness-raising, earlier quality childcare, better development programmes, more accessible school buildings, more recruitment of female teachers, and the establishment of support services in schools for girls who become pregnant at an early age. The report discusses the girl child only briefly, i.e. in Part 3, section 10.

# Alcantara, L. C.; Romaquin, K. D.; Fojas, J. R. (2003). *National Backgrounder to the Girl-child Labour Rapid Assessments in the Philippines*, prepared for ILO/IPEC/SIMPOC by the Institute for Labour Studies, Department of Labour and Employment, Manila.

This is a synthesis report of background information and findings on the SIMPOC rapid assessments undertaken in the Philippines on girl child labour in domestic work, commercial sexual exploitation and commercial agriculture.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> The ILO's International Programme on the Elimination of Child Labour (IPEC) identified the working girl as a priority target group, and this guide aims at making a concerted effort to involve tools to reach both boys and girls with effective curative and preventive services, and to ensure that equality principles are applied when providing incentives to parents irrespective of sex considerations.

# ILO Gender Promotion Programme (2001). *National report for promoting the linkages between women's employment and the reduction of child labour.* (Employment Section of the ILO) Dar-es-Salaam.

This comprehensively prepared report underlines the development objective of the project to improve the welfare of poor families through the promotion of more and better jobs for women, under conditions which lead to progressive reduction of child labour. Chapter 1 and 2 discuss the context of the project, female participation in the labour force and the impact of HIV/AIDS on the female labour force. Chapter 3 elaborates on the impact of education, and Chapter 4 examines the working conditions in various sectors. There is a separate section on the commercial sex sector, domestic workers, and formal and informal sectors, taking into account, hours of work, payment arrangements, occupational hazards etc. Chapter 6 discusses attitudes towards the girl child and Chapter 7 draws conclusions and recommendations, the chief ones being organizing syndicates for domestic workers and providing social protection for commercial sex workers.

### Lim, J. Y. (2000). *The East Asian crisis and child labour in the Philippines*, Working Paper, ILO/IPEC, Geneva<sup>®</sup>.

Here the labour force participation of children is traced, especially those over the age of 10, and the pressures that caused them to take up work and not attend school during the economic and financial crisis of the late 1990s. Although the crisis did not affect the Philippines as much as some other Asian countries, it was found that there was nonetheless a big decline in high school enrolment for both boys and girls, beginning in 1997, with an increase in labour force participation, at the same time as the demand for workers was falling due to the crisis. Girls were especially affected as they became more vulnerable to informal, illegal and hazardous activities. Underemployed youths in family agriculture and in street vending also became a concern. Increasing expenditure on education and interventions linked to family and community well- being, pending economic recovery, is recommended.

### Murray, U.; Amorim, A.; and Piprell, C. (2003). *Good Practices: Gender mainstreaming in actions against child labour.* ILO/IPEC, Geneva<sup>9</sup>.

This report presents a collection of good practices in mainstreaming gender, compiled from work done by ILO/IPEC and its partners. Developed in response to the IPEC Plan for Gender Mainstreaming (Oct. 2001), the report discusses examples of what has worked in the past and what may be expected to help address gender issues related to child labour in future policies and actions. At the beginning, criteria for good practice in both actions against child labour and gender mainstreaming are defined. Following this, a diverse group of good gender mainstreaming practices are outlined, addressing a range of subjects related to child labour from trafficking, HIV/AIDS, a football campaign programme, domestic workers, commercial sexual exploitation, statistics, labour force surveys, research methodologies, targeted action programmes, non-formal education, stakeholder consultations and ILO/IPEC institutional procedures.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> http://www.ilo.org/public/english/standards/ipec/publ/policy/papers/philippines/

<sup>9</sup> www.ilo.org/child labour/publications/gender

Categories of good practice include:

- those related to gender analysis of a situation, for example, highlighting the importance of disaggregating all data related to child labour
- routine procedures and reminders making it easier to mainstream gender in child labour activities
- specific initiatives, programmes and activities needed to make girls and women's work more visible, (still involving the other sex as partners and allies)
- special participatory approaches applied to work with marginalized girls (and boys) which give women or girls a greater voice.

## Murray, U.; Amorim, A., ed. (2004). *A Comparative Analysis: Girl Child Labour in Agriculture, domestic work and sexual exploitation: The cases of Ghana, Ecuador and the Philippines.* Girl child labour studies, No. 2, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This paper is part of a four-volume research project on girl child labour conducted in 2002 by IPEC. This series of comparative analyses is focused on girl child labour in agriculture, domestic work and sexual exploitation in specific regions of three countries from geographically diverse parts of the world, namely Ecuador, Ghana and the Philippines. It provides detailed knowledge of the working and life circumstances of girls and boys by means of discussions and interviews, revealing that many of them work in conditions that violate their human rights and make their work a worst form of child labour. The similarities and differences which exist in the traditions, settings and reasons that lead to child labour, and the conditions of girls engaged in agricultural labour, domestic work and prostitution, both internally in the countries and across the locations studied, have been compared and evaluated expansively. These issues of crucial importance, by being thus compared and evaluated, provide a comprehensive basis for formulating a plan of action for solving the problem of child labour, focusing especially on the girl child.

### Kolomiyets, T. (2004). *Global child labour data review: A gender perspective.* Girl child labour paper, No. 2, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This report is part of a four-volume research project on girl child labour conducted in 2002 by IPEC. It begins with a look at existing child labour data for boys and girls and provides gender definitions. The data analysis strategy is explained, with sections on Statistical Information and Monitoring Programme on Child Labour of ILO (SIMPOC); Living Standards Measurement Survey of World Bank (LSMS); Multiple Indicator Cluster Surveys of UNICEF (MICS) and other sources. The data analysis is presented by region, with discussion on developed, developing and transitional economies. In the report, data has been analysed and categorized using a sex-disaggregated approach. There is specific analysis of the socio-cultural factors in each country, aimed at making it easier to formulate effective policies to tackle and ultimately eradicate different forms of child labour.

# Murray, U.; Amorim, A. ed. (2004). *Girl Child Labour in Domestic Work, Sexual Exploitation and Agriculture: Rapid assessments on the cases of the Philippines, Ghana and Ecuador.* Girl child labour studies, No. 3, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This report is part of a four-volume research project on girl child labour conducted in 2002 by IPEC, and contains a protracted series of rapid assessments

undertaken in various different municipalities in the Philippines, Ghana and Ecuador on girl child labour in domestic work, commercial sexual exploitation and commercial agriculture. It is a meticulous, in-depth research on all facets of child labour. Apart from the profile of the regions surveyed and their residents, it contains a thorough analysis of the issues dealt with in each country regarding education, population and human capital, economic growth, political background, child-relevant laws, national legislation, special issuances, work conditions, good practices and policy recommendations, all aimed at highlighting the problem of girl child labour, its causes, conditions and consequences in the three mentioned areas.

#### ILO/IPEC: Rapid Assessment Studies, Geneva, 2001-2003\*

The Rapid Assessment Studies series contains almost 50 studies of the worst forms of child labour in 19 countries of Africa, Asia, and Latin America. Carried out in the field under IPEC supervision, these studies were implemented according to the Rapid Assessment methodology elaborated by IPEC and UNICEF. The studies have focused on the following categories: bonded child labour; child domestic workers; girl child labour; child soldiers; child trafficking; children in drug trafficking; child labour and HIV; hazardous work in commercial agriculture; children working in fishing, garbage dumps, mining and the urban environment; sexually exploited children; and working street children.

Some of the rapid assessments (RAs) focused greater attention on disaggregating between the situation of girl and boy workers. The available titles as of October 2003 are listed below. They can be obtained from the ILO International Programme for the Elimination of Child Labour website. Many of these studies have been abstracted in this bibliography. (http://www.ilo.org/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/ra/index.htm)

- **Bolivia:** Child labour in sugarcane: A Rapid Assessment; [also in Spanish: Trabajo infantil en la caña de azúcar: Una evaluación rápida]
- Brazil: Situation of children in drug trafficking: A rapid assessment
- Costa Rica: The commercial sexual exploitation of children and adolescents: A Rapid Assessment; [also in Spanish: Explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad: Una evaluación rápida]
- **Ecuador:** Child labour in horticulture: A rapid assessment; [also in Spanish: Trabajo infantil en la floricultura: Una evaluación rápida]
- El Salvador: Child labour in the urban informal sector: A rapid assessment; [also in Spanish: Trabajo infantil urbano: Una evaluación rápida]
- **El Salvador:** Child domestic workers: A rapid assessment; [also in Spanish: Trabajo infantil doméstico: Una evaluación rápida]
- El Salvador: Child labour in sugarcane: A rapid asssessment; [also in Spanish: Trabajo infantil en la caña de azúcar: Una evaluación rápida]
- **El Salvador:** Commercial sexual exploitation of children and adolescents: A rapid asssessment; [also in Spanish: La explotación sexual comercial infantil y adolescente: Una evaluación rápida]
- **El Salvador:** Child labour in fishing: A rapid assessment; [also in Spanish: Trabajo infantil en la pesca: Una evaluación rápida]

- El Salvador: Child labour in garbage dumps: A rapid asssessment; [also in Spanish: Trabajo infantil en los basureros: Una evaluación rápida]
- Estonia: Children and adolescents involved in drug use and trafficking: A rapid assessment
- Ethiopia: Child domestic workers in Addis Ababa: A rapid assessment
- **Guatemala:** Child labour in garbage dumps: A rapid assessment [also in Spanish: Trabajo infantil en los basureros: Una evaluación rápida]
- Jamaica: Situation of children in prostitution: A rapid assessment
- Lebanon: Child labour on tobacco plantations: A rapid assessment
- **Madagascar:** Sexual exploitation of children in Antsiranana, Toliary and Antananarivo: A rapid asssessment [also in French: Les enfants victimes de l'exploitation sexuelle à Antsiranana, Toliary, et Antananarivo: Une évaluation rapide]
- **Nepal:** Trafficking in girls with special reference to prostitution: A rapid assessment
- **Nepal:** Situation of domestic child labourers in Kathmandu: A rapid assessment
- **Nepal:** Situation of child ragpickers: A rapid assessment
- **Nepal:** Bonded child labour among child workers of the Kamaiya system: A rapid assessment
- **Nepal:** Situation of child porters: A rapid assessment
- **Philippines:** Child soldiers in Central and Western Mindanao: A rapid assessment
- **Philippines:** Children's involvement in the production, sale and trafficking of drugs in Cebu City: A rapid assessment
- **Romania:** Working street children in Bucharest: A rapid assessment
- **Russia:** Working street children in Saint Petersburg: A rapid assessment
- **Russia:** Working street children in the Leningrad Region: A rapid assessment
- Russia: Working street children in Moscow: A rapid assessment
- Sri Lanka: The commercial sexual exploitation of children: A rapid assessment
- Sri Lanka: Child domestic labour: A rapid assessment
- **Tanzania:** Children working in commercial agriculture-tobacco: A rapid assessment
- **Tanzania:** Child labour in the horticulture sector in Arumeru District: A rapid assessment
- **Tanzania:** Children working in commercial agriculture-tea: A rapid assessment
- Tanzania: Children in prostitution: A rapid assessment
- **Tanzania:** Children working in commercial agriculture-coffee: A rapid assessment

- Tanzania: Child labour in the informal sector: A rapid assessment
- Tanzania: Child labour in mining: A rapid assessment
- Thailand-Lao People's Democratic Republic and Thailand-Myanmar border areas: Border region: Trafficking in children into the worst forms of child labour: A rapid assessment
- Thailand: Child domestic workers: A rapid assessment
- Thailand: Child labour in illicit drug activities: A rapid assessment
- Turkey: Working street children in three metropolitan cities: A rapid assessment
- Viet Nam: Children in prostitution in Hanoi, Hai Phong, Ho Chi Minh City and Can Tho: A rapid assessment

In addition, in the four-volume Girl Child Publication (this bibliography being the 4th vol.), a compendium of nine RAs on girl child labour in CSEC, domestic work and sexual exploitation can be found in the web site http://www.ilo.org/public/ english/ standards/ipec/themes/gender/ index.htm

Volume N° 1- Girl Child Labour in Agriculture, Domestic Work and Sexual Exploitation: Rapid assessments on the cases of the Philippines, Ghana and Ecuador

Volume N° 2 – A Comparative Analysis: Girl Child Labour in Agriculture, Domestic Work and Sexual Exploitation: The cases of Ecuador, Ghana and the Philippines

Volume N° 3 – Global Child Labour Data Review: a gender perspective

Volume N° 4 – A Selected Annotated Bibliography on girl child labour: A gender perspective

#### Books

## Bagachi, J.; Guha, J.; Sengupta, P. (1997). *Loved and Unloved: the Girl Child in the Family*, Stree Publishers, Bombay.

The book focuses on the precarious existence of the girl child in the family. Fifty years of independence have not been enough to guarantee the natural claim of childhood for most Indian girl children. Traditionally the family has been viewed as a supportive and protective institution, especially for girls. The authors seek to critically examine such a deeply entrenched but grievously mistaken view. Questions of gender-based discrimination within the family have been addressed, and possible areas requiring intervention have been discussed<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>\*</sup> See Annex for details

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Review quoted from *Girl Child: Annotated Bibliography* on http://www.hsph.harvard.edu/grhf/Sasia/ resources/girlchild/biblio.html

#### Kaushik, S. (1993). Family and Rights of Girls, Har-Anand, New Delhi.

The 1990s were proclaimed as the Decade of Girl Child, thereby enabling the society to focus on the status and conditions of girl children. This volume probes the root causes of the neglect of their rights in all aspects of their growth and development, and not just factors outside the family but also the impact of these factors on the family. The volume explores the values, prejudices and norms and practices that govern and control the girls' lives, with a view to bringing about the needed interventions in the nature of immediate steps as well as long-term programmes and action<sup>11</sup>.

## Population Council (1999). *Adolescent Girls' Livelihoods – essential questions, essential tools: A report on a workshop*, a paper presented at a workshop convened in Cairo, Egypt, 13-14th October 1999, New York.

This booklet represents a shared planning effort by the Population Council's New York and Cairo offices and the International Centre for Research on Women (ICRW). There was also some consultation with colleagues at the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF). The booklet emphasizes that it is vital to differentiate the experiences of girls and boys, old and young adolescents, their work and their relative needs, their work and their relative positions in the labour market. Economic globalization is providing unprecedented yet potentially unappreciated opportunities for older adolescents, especially girls, to earn incomes that can increase their social and economic standing. ILO estimates from 1997 that 110 million girls work worldwide compared to 140 million boys are quoted. Although girls may work alongside boys, unpaid domestic work is invisible and may lead to undercounting. The report tries to answer a few questions: Is adolescent demand for work generated by adolescents or by their parents? Why do they work? What is the role of child labour laws? How are they remunerated? To what end are these remunerations put? The booklet also provides some interesting figures on girl-boy comparative economic activity rates in some countries.

#### Rachita, J. (2002). Girl Child Labour. Manak, Delhi, 2000.

After an introduction and outline on the conceptual framework and basic methodology, the book presents a microanalysis of female child labour. Chapter 4 contains an empirical analysis of female child labour, focusing on demand factors, and Chapter 5 outlines an empirical analysis of female child labour focusing on the supply of girl children. Chapter 6 looks at employment patterns of female child labour and Chapter 7 examines legal issues. Conclusions and suggested ways forward are contained in Chapter 8.

#### Reddy, Y.S., ed. (1999). Child Labour. Anmol Publications, New Delhi.

This volume is a collection of 20 papers on child labour in India. The first section addresses general issues and solutions to child labour; the second section is

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 11}$  Review quoted from Girl Child: Annotated Bibliography on http://www.hsph.harvard.edu/grhf/Sasia/ resources/girlchild/biblio.html

concerned with child labour in the organized sector (power loom factories, the weaving industry and fishing); and the third section focuses on child labour in the unorganized sector. The issues discussed cover basic figures, the roots and the forms of child labour; the aspect of demand and supply of child labour; health hazards associated with child labour; statutes and policies in India dealing with child labour; economic activities and occupational structure; gender discrimination (page 73); and the general socio-economic context of child labour.

Only one chapter, 18, is specifically geared to girl child labour, and this is a case study of a village near Dindigul, Tamil Nadu. This chapter describes the causes for the emergence of girl child labour (abject poverty, lean season and special occasion, debt burden, low wages, school education as an additional burden, getting a suitable bridegroom etc.) and measures to discourage girl child labour (poverty alleviation programmes, higher cash compensation for the income forgone by the parents of the educated girl child, etc.). Other solutions proposed include: access to education; wider legal protection; birth registration for all children; more information; and mobilization of the wide possible coalition of partners among governments, communities, NGOs, employers and trade unions. The papers are brief, easy to read and have an easy format to follow. The chapter on girl child labour is a bit broad, but useful. In the other chapters, one needs to discern what refers to boy child labour and what refers to girl child labour.

## Sta. Maria, A. (2000). *International Instruments and Initiatives on the Agenda for the Girl-Child*, Ateneo Human Rights Centre (AHRC) with publication assistance from the Australian Agency for International Aid (Aus-AID), Manila.

The publication discusses international policy and programme issues concerning the girl child. It presents policy issues on certain provisions of the UN Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW) and the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child. These include: attacks against honour, rights against abuse, rights against prejudicial practices, instilling equality of sexes, rights against sexual abuse, exploitation and trafficking, equal access to education and health services, and elimination of discrimination against women. It also presents international initiatives on gender issues including research, provision of support for women's development and empowerment projects, training and information activities to identify and remove barriers that impede women's equality in social, economic and political development.

### Reddy, B. S.; Rames, K. (2002). *Girl Child Labour: A world of endless exploitation*, Dominant, New Delhi.

This book presents a theoretical and conceptual framework for understanding girl child labour in India. The authors present a socio-economic profile of a girl child worker, causes of employment and relevant working conditions. A situational analysis is given of the beedi industry where girls are particularly exploited. The unique cultural position of the female child is examined, explaining how traditions, values, societal norms and social institutions not only deprive girls of education and recreation, but are directly contributing to their sexual exploitation and diminished moral and psychological development. The book recommends enforced and compulsory primary education to protect the girl child from illiteracy and perpetual poverty. The book also contains a review of literature and a bibliography.

## Sobritchea, C. et al. (1997). *Source Book on the Filipino Girl Child*, University of the Philippines Center for Women's Studies, with research assistance from United Nations Children's Fund, Quezon City.

This source book intends to serve as advocacy and reference material for those who are interested in pursuing the welfare and interest of the girl-child. It compiles and presents related literature and statistical reports on girl-children. It presents a comprehensive situation of the Filipino girl-child, which includes their demographic characteristics and the issues and concerns confronting them under the following areas: poverty, health and nutrition, adolescent pregnancy and early motherhood, HIV/AIDS and other STDs, violence and abuse, education, child labour, child prostitution, and portrayal in the mass media. It also documents the policies and legislation (both international and national legal instruments) protecting the rights and welfare of the girl-child. The policies and legislation focus on: the rights of children and protection of women and girls against discrimination and exploitation; commercial sexual exploitation; child labour; education; and nutrition.

### UNICEF (1991). *The Girl Child: An Investment in the Future.* Section for Development Programmes for Women, UNICEF, New York.

UNICEF had made disparity reduction a major strategy for the achievement of the goals for children and development in the 1990s. In that context, it advocated the establishment of specific goals for the girl child to be achieved by the year 2000. This manual gives a brief overview of all the activities envisaged by UNICEF in collaboration with WHO, UNFPA, UNESCO and all other pertinent United Nations agencies, to ensure the effective implementation of gender-sensitive monitoring and evaluation mechanisms to assess progress made in reducing disparities between girls and boys in health care, nutrition and primary education programmes. It contains some useful tables highlighting the male-female gap, and showing the positive returns of investing in the girl child. The Annex contains male-female statistics for 131 countries.

## Varandi, G. (1994). *Child Labour and Women Workers.* Ashish Publishing House: New Delhi.

The book aims to identify the basic factors (primarily ignorance, illiteracy, and poverty) that have resulted in child labour throughout the world, and a special emphasis is given to developing countries. The case of India is examined in depth, especially rural areas and the aspect of poor parents intentionally producing more children on the false assumption that more children means more assets and a greater family income. The success of statutory and non-statutory measures related to the issue of child labour is examined, with one chapter devoted to The Child Labour Act of 1986. Also included is the role of NGOs in social awakening, awareness raising, and public interest litigation, and the role of the ILO. Furthermore, focus is given on the role of compulsory school education as a deterrent to child labour. The book concludes with some suggestions for ameliorating the situation of child labour and women workers, e.g. education and vocational training to be compulsory for children, and regulation rather than eradication of child labour (a suggestion which is controversial and disputable).

The book focuses half and half on child labour and on women workers. Although the book, for the most part, fails to differentiate between girl child labour

and boy child labour, it can be assumed that it is primarily referring to girl child labour, since the focus is on females throughout.

### Sohoni, N. K. (1995). *The Burden of Girlhood: A global inquiry into the status of girls.* Women, Inc. New York, (http://www.womenink.org).

This book shows how girls are victimized on account of age as well as gender, and analyses the constraints they experience with respect to a range of social and cultural conditions. The book presents case studies and discusses issues of specific importance to the girl child such as marriage, health and survival, education, violence, and affirmative action.

### **Category 1b: General literature on child labour**

#### Papers / Reports

# Istituto degli Innocenti di Firenze (1999). *Minori e lavoro in Italia: questioni aperte pianeta infanzia; Questioni e documenti*. Dossier monografico 7, Quaderno del Centro Nazionale di Documentazione ed Analisi per l'Infanzia e l'Adolescenza, 1999.

This document provides for a general overview of the debate, both at international and national level, on the issue of child labour. Contributions tackle the problem in its entirety, highlighting all the reasons peculiar to industrialized societies where child labour is still persistent. The document differentiates three main sections. The first section includes a revision of the key elements contributing to fuel the phenomenon at national level, through a qualitative data analysis. A similar approach has been conducted with the debate at international level, giving special reference to the rules of law addressed to protect child labourers. The second section localizes the phenomenon together with its exploitation cases: it takes into consideration specific situations such as immigrants and native children, north-south differences and gender breakdown. The third section focuses on education and training as key elements to encourage the development of a right to education for youths. Contributions promote further integration between the school system and training courses. Conclusions pave the way to new integrated approaches, decisive for making visible the hidden side of the child labour phenomenon.

### Landolfi, M. (1999). *Lo sfruttamento del lavoro minorile nell'Italia di fine secolo. La tratta dei piccoli italiani in Francia*, In Calendario del Popolo, nº 643.

This article historically locates the issue of child labour exploitation between the end of the XIX and the beginning of the XX century. The second industrial revolution had a deeply negative impact on living conditions of the poorest families, contributing to the spread of child labour. The author gives an overview of the situation in Italy: the socio-economic conditions of the population needed child labour that was regulated by incomplete and inadequate rules of law. The Act No. 3657 dated 11/2/1886 established the minimum age for child workers: 9 years of age for children working in the factories and 15 years of age for children devoted to hazardous occupations. Notwithstanding, the general issue of "child protection" was not perceived as relevant by public opinion, for which child assistance was a luxury. As regards the kind of work performed by the children, the author differentiates girl domestic work in the urban areas from those coming from the rural world, while poor urban families had their children working both in factories and in prostitution or even for criminal organizations. Special consideration is given by the author to the trafficking of Italian children (coming from Campania and Basilicata) in the French glassworks.

### Andvig, J. C. (2000). An essay on child labour in Sub-Saharan Africa: A bargaining approach. Norwegian Institute of International Affairs (NUPI), Oslo.

The question is raised here as to whether poverty, changes in social norms or external shocks to the family system, such as the AIDS epidemic, lead children to prematurely fend for themselves in Sub-Saharan Africa. The report finds that the separation of children from their families has a large number of social and economic consequences, and that the economic aspects of separation are under-researched. It maintains that it is important to consider children as separate decision-makers when they leave their families.

## Beegle, K.; Dehejia, R.; Gatti, R. (2003). *Child Labor, Income Shocks, and Access to Credit*, World Bank, Working Paper No. 3075. (http://www1.worldbank.org)

Although a growing theoretical literature points to credit constraints as an important source of inefficiently high child labour, little work has been done to assess its empirical relevance. Using panel data from the United Republic of Tanzania, Beegle, Dehejia and Gatti find that households respond to transitory income shocks by increasing child labour, but that the extent to which child labour is used as a buffer is lower when households have access to credit. These findings contribute to the empirical literature on the permanent income hypothesis by showing that creditconstrained households actively use child labour to smooth their income. Moreover, they highlight a potentially important determinant of child labour and, as a result, a mechanism that can be used to tackle it. This paper—a joint product of the Poverty Team and the Investment and Climate Development Research Group—is part of a larger effort by the group to study the determinants of child labour. It is a result of the research project "Child Labour and Access to Credit: Evidence from Rural Tanzania and Vietnam" funded by the Bank's Research Support Budget.

### Blavo, E.Q.; Opoku, S.K.; Van Ham, A. N. (1990). *Street Children in Accra: A Survey Report*, Centre for Social Policy Studies, University of Ghana, Accra.

This study attempts to address the serious lack of a comprehensive body of data on the size, characteristics and conditions of neglected children in Ghana. The research covers three categories of street children listed by UNICEF, namely children on the street, children of the street and abandoned children. It examines their life circumstances and their survival activities on the street. Some of the children interviewed for the study live permanently on the street without any contact whatsoever with their home or family. The study takes into consideration the needs of parents, children, families and communities in relation to the child's well-being.

#### Carrera, J. (2001). Determinaciones Económicas del Trabajo Infantil: Fundamentos y el Caso Rural Argentino, UNICEF – Buenos Aires, 2001. (Economic Determinations of Child Labour: Fundamentals and the Argentinian Rural Case)

This article examines the material determinations of labour and the productive attributes of the worker. A critical analysis of the studies on the immediate manifestations of child labour, as well as of the dominant theoretical foundations of the economic determinations of child labour, is undertaken. The author comments on the production of the labour force in capitalism, the subsistence of the independent

#### A gender perspective

mercantile producers in the capitalist system, and the transformation of the labour process by capital valorization based on the development of machinery and its effect on child labour. Finally, the author discusses labour child labour, as well as the recent evolution of the labour force production in Argentina. The concrete economic determinations of rural child labour in Argentina in cotton production and the actions oriented to eliminate these activities are examined. The author concludes the article by stating that the elimination of child labour in Argentina may only occur as the result of political action.

## Chuart, J. (1998). *Trabajo infantil y delincuencia*, Ed. Sename, Santiago, (Child labour and delinquency).

Child labour is risk-fraught, and that one of the least studied of the risks is delinquency is claimed in this publication. It systematizes different aspects of the relation between child labour and delinquency in order to facilitate solutions. Drawing on quantitative and qualitative data from Chile, it is shown that 78 per cent of the children who have problems with the law also perform some kind of work. The risk factors for having problems with the law include starting work in urban commerce before the age of 11, consuming alcohol, living with only one parent, being the son of an adolescent mother, giving up school before the sixth grade, being in a low income bracket, and having more than six people in the family. Integrated interventions and not just piecemeal solutions are needed to improve these children's situations.

## Céspedes, R. L. (1997). *Trabajo Infanto-Juvenil Severo en Paraguay*, UNICEF, Asunción, (Worst Forms of Child and Adolescent Work in Paraguay).

This is a very important book on the worst forms of child labour in Paraguay. It tries to characterize what kind of activities should be considered as worst forms by combining and building indicators on the worst forms. The author deals with the characteristics of the children and their context, the geographical localization, the main characteristics of the activity and the effects of these activities on children and adolescents. By combining such information, seven cases that should be considered as the worst forms of child labour in Paraguay are put forward: 1) sexual exploitation; 2) street working; 3) garbage collecting; 4) domestic work; 5) lime production; 6) brick production; 7) wood sawing. Although child labour in the rural areas is also considered very hard, it was not put forward as a worst form of child labour in this document. Overall however, the author has outlined a detailed supplement on the situation of children working in the Paraguayan rural areas.

## Delap, E. (2001). "Economic and Cultural Forces in the Child Labour Debate: Evidence from Urban Bangladesh", in *Journal of Development Studies*, Vol. 37, No.4, Frank Cass, London.

The author asserts that the relative influence of economic and cultural forces is a key area of debate amongst those exploring the causes of child work, and in wider discourse on household labour deployment. Analysis of data from Dhaka slums is presented and the author suggests that household poverty and income stability are important economic determinants of children's work, since economic forces alone cannot explain child-work deployment. Evidence on the availability of adult house-

hold members to replace child contributions, and on gender and age differentials in household labour deployment, point toward the importance of cultural factors. One particular cultural factor mentioned in regard to child labour is the cultural importance placed on avoiding idleness.

#### Emerson, P.; Souza, P. A. (2003). "Is There a Child Labour Trap? Intergenerational Persistence of Child Labor in Brazil" in *Economic Development and Cultural Change*, Vol. 51 (2), Chicago.

This paper examines inter-generational persistence in child labour by developing a dynamic model and exploring its implications empirically in Brazil. The authors begin by building a simple overlapping generational model of the household child labour decision. This model is based on the assumption that this decision is made by the head of the household, where parents decide to send their child to work only if by doing so the child's contribution to the present consumption of the family outweighs the future consumption benefit the family would enjoy from keeping the child in school. The main predictions of the model are that children are more likely to work when they come from households with parents who were child labourers or from households with parents who have lower educational attainment, and that child labour has adverse effects on educational attainment and their future adult earnings. Evidence of persistence in child labour is found by examining household survey data from Brazil, Survey data includes information on child labour of both parents and children in a household, as well as information on the educational achievement of the grandparents. The authors conclude that children are more likely to be child labourers the younger their parents were when they entered the labour force, and the lower the educational attainment of the parents and of the grandparents. Another important finding is that individuals who start work at a younger age tend to end up with lower earnings as adults, suggesting that there is something to be learned from improving access to vocational training for children who have had to interrupt their education. (Abstract adapted from http://econpapers.hhs.se/paper/fthvander/02w14.htm).

### Hilowitz, J. (1997). "Social labelling and the struggle against child labour: some questions", *in International Labour Review*, Vol. 136, n° 2, Geneva.

This article aims to provide answers to two questions. Firstly, what is the value of a label that assures consumers that child labour has not been used in the manufacture of certain products that they purchase? Secondly, what is the relationship between the codes of conduct and other initiatives based on the market that might indirectly benefit children? In her argument, Hilowitz traces the history of social labelling systems. She describes the various aspects, the desired effect, financing, support, criticisms and relationship with industrial codes of conduct. She takes her examples from several labelling initiatives concerned with child labour. The author deals also with the usefulness of these actions and with their limitations, including questions of control, surveillance and the impact on the fate of the children in questions. Systems of social labelling are accepted as one of the many weapons in the international armoury designed to improve the living conditions of child workers. This article throws some light on the role that these instruments might play in the fight against the insertion of minors into economic activities.

## Ilahi, N.; Orazem, P.; Sedlacek, G. (2000). *The implications of child labour for adult wages, income and poverty: Retrospective evidence from Brazil.* Background Paper for the ESW Social Protection Loan to Brazil, World Bank, Washington D.C.

Uses a data set from Brazil that includes information on children, their parents and their grandparents to investigate the inter-generational persistence of child labour and to estimate across generations the impact of child labour on future earnings. This impact is, in theory, ambiguous as it combines the benefits of experience with the possible loss of educational capital. Findings indicate that individuals who entered the workforce before the age of thirteen earned 13-17 per cent less as adults and faced a significantly higher probability of being in the lowest two income quintiles. Although child labour does appear to reduce the productivity of schooling, the net effect of an extra year of schooling on adult wages is positive, irrespective of whether or not the child works while attending school.

#### INFANDES (1999). *Sobre los Derechos de los Niños y Adolescentes: Investigaciones y Propuestas.* Ed. INFANDES. Quito, (On Child and Adolescents Rights: Research and Proposals).

This book synthesizes two important studies: Penalty Process on Crimes Against Sexual Liberty of Children and Adolescents, and Contributions to the Juridical Understanding of Child Labour. The second study is especially interesting as it opens new perspectives to approaches to child labour in terms of a juridical discipline. In both studies, the necessity to recognize children and adolescents as subjects with special rights is stressed.

## Instituto Nacional del Niño y Familia (IINFA) (2000). *El Futuro de los Niños que Trabajan: Una Responsabilidad de Todos.* Ed. IINFA/Argudo. Quito. (The Future of Working Children: a Responsibility of Everybody).

This study explores in details the context of child labour in Ecuador. According to the most recent date on this subject, Ecuador presents the higher child labour index in Latin America: 36.7 per cent in 1994, corresponding to 810,000 children working in that country. More than a half of these children work 40 hours a week and almost twenty-five per cent of them do not study and have not finished primary school. Different aspects in terms of the juridical boundary are explored in order to show how the laws seek to eradicate child labour and protect the work of the adolescents. At the end of the document, a governmental project is presented that illustrates what measures in this field had been taken in Ecuador.

## Invernizzi, A. (2000). *Child workers on the streets of Lima: Between strategies for survival and socialization.* University of Fribourg, Faculty of Economic and Social Sciences, Fribourg.

The research contained in the doctoral thesis demonstrates the relation between the experience of the working child with other themes including gender, family, space and time on the streets of Lima, Peru. Based on the paradigm of the child as actor it attempts to account for the relationship that a child maintains with his or her work. It establishes the circumstances in which children may be victims and the domains in which they are competent, examining the elements that promote the advancement of these competences and those that reinforce the constraints imposed on a child. The day-to-day behaviour of children using ethnographic methods

is explored. Interviews with their parents and social interveners are included. It is shown that cultural elements and gender are important in explaining daily survival practices. Consequently, child labour in the streets is a much more complex situation than a simple reaction to poverty.

## Lall, A.; Sakellariou, C. (2000). "Child Labour in the Philippines: Determinants and effects", in *Asian Economic Journal*, Vol. 4. Issue: 3, Blackwell Publishers, London.

This paper analyses the supply-side socio-economic determinants of child labour in the Philippines using data from the National Household Survey and the Labour Force Survey of the Philippines. The research methodology is that of a sequential probit model which assumes that household decisions are made in a hierarchical manner. Using this model, the impact of various household and economic characteristics on the probability of child labour is estimated. The findings highlight specific populations that should be targeted, for example, single working mothers in urban areas and poor households in rural areas. Working towards elimination of child labour will involve a multi-angled policy approach, with policies complementing each other.

# Lallandey, L. P.; Hernandez, Y. P., (1999). *Actitud hacia el trabajo infantil en algunos grupos de la Ciudad de México*, Universidad Autónoma del Estrado de México (UAEM), Facultad de Psicología, México D.F. (Perceptions of child labour among some groups in Mexico City).

This dissertation explores perceptions about child work among working children with working parents, employees, non-working children, and children whose parents do not work. The study took into account the individuals' beliefs, their knowledge of child labour, and their perceptions about its causes and consequences. Significant statistical differences were found to exist among the groups. There is no consensus concerning child labour, and knowledge about it among all groups is limited, as are perceptions about its consequences.

## Liga Guatemalteca de Higiene Mental and Save the Children, Norway (2002). *Trabajo Infantil: Arma de Dos Filos. Guatemala City.* (Child Labour: A Two-edged Sword).

The main argument of this document is that child labour is necessary to complement the income of very poor families. But, on the other hand, the text recognizes that premature work hinders the growth of children, who cannot build on their educational development. The document maintains that public policies to improve the life conditions of working children must consider both aspects of the problem in order to offer better alternatives for the children. The book contains a relevant chapter on risky working factors, and enumerates a list of activities that could be considered as worst forms of child labour in Guatemala.

### Patrinos, H. and Grootaert, C. (2002). *Child Labour: A Four-Country Comparison*, Paper presented at a seminar "The Economics of Child Labour" Oslo.

This paper reports the findings of a comparative study of the determinants of child labour in Côte d'Ivoire, Columbia, Bolivia and the Philippines, and updates the policy recommendations by reporting on several empirical applications in a number

#### A gender perspective

of countries. The investigation focuses on the labour supply decision by the household. The supply-side factors are embodied in the models estimated in the study. The household decision about how a child's time will be allocated is seen as a sequential decision-making process whereby the household first weights the decision on whether the child will attend school only against all other options. If the household does not select the preferred option, a series of further decisions are needed to choose between a work-school combination or work-only option and then to select the type of work. The consistency of results across four countries with vastly different social and cultural characteristics is itself a remarkable finding and strengthens the validity of the policy recommendations.

The paper concludes that children should be better protected than they are now, by placing limits on working hours, promoting a combination of child work and schooling (for children currently working), and providing better education and health care to working children. Such a policy is likely to be better accepted by parents and employers alike and so is more likely to succeed than an immediate outright ban. Legislation and enforcement of bans on child labour are best restricted in the near term to severe forms of child labour. A key feature of the gradual approach is support to home enterprises to help them raise household income, combined with the provision of schooling incentives. A priority is to target these interventions to parents with low education, the household in which child labour is common. While poverty alleviation is the long-term solution to child labour, a key intervention in the nearer terms is to improve the ability of poor households to insure themselves against income fluctuations without needing to rely on child labour.

## Rescaniere, A.; Yamamoto, J. (1998). *Un Estudio Sobre los Grupos Autónomos de Niños Ministério de Educación*, Fundación Bernard Van Leer, Lima (Study on the Child Autonomous Groups).

This document presents information on child groups in the Peruvian Andes. It is based on a field investigation made at Andahuaylas, a rural area of Peru. The relatives system is described which is fundamental to understanding the type of child work found among certain groups. The study suggests that child labour, when culturally appropriate, can be used as a path to introduce educational activities.

#### UNICEF (2001). *Eliminar el Trabajo Infantil Afirmando los Derechos del Niño*, New York, (Eliminate Child Labour Maintaining Children's Rights).

This is a short but impactful publication on child labour produced by UNICEF. In a very direct way, the text tries to redefine poverty, accepting the new definition made by the Nobel Prizewinner Amartya Sen, according to which poverty is not only an insufficient income but mostly the difficulty in accessing basic services and needs. Child labour is a clear demonstration of this principle, because it is at the same time the cause and the consequence of poverty, working as a prison that consumes all the future perspectives of those who are involved in it.

### **ILO/IPEC** Publications

#### ILO/IPEC (2002). Annotated Bibliography on Child Labour, Geneva.

This annotated bibliography assembles the best of the rapidly increasing literature and research material generated in recent years and makes it accessible to those working in, or desirous of learning more about, the field of child labour. It also includes a chapter on gender.

## ILO/IPEC, Lima (1998). *Trabajo Infantil en los Países del Mercosur: Argentina, Brasil, Chile, Paraguay, Uruguay.* Oficina Regional de la OIT para América Latina y el Caribe/IPEC. Lima.

This is a sub-regional report that restarts the discussion on the child labour in the Mercosur countries, showing its normative progress and its national policies. Despite the quantitative and qualitative differences found in the Mercosur countries, there are common elements that typify the situation of child labour. Notably, however, there is no consensus on the definition of child labour, which reflects differences in approaches to the problem. One important development is the expansion and improvement of the national information systems. Despite the fragmentation of institutional responsibilities, the countries concerned are making an effort to define models of institutional coordination.

### ILO/IPEC, Lima (1999). *El Programa y el Trabajo Infantil en América Latina*, Oficina Regional de la OIT para América Latina y el Caribe/IPEC. Lima.

The problem of child labour was recognized and included in the regional agenda from the early 1990s in the region. Such recognition in part was driven by the work of the media, and has allowed the consolidation of the ILO/IPEC Programme in Latin America. The book tells how the Programme operates and outlines its achievements though providing examples of intervention projects. It also mentions the normative advancements that occurred during the period, as well as the interactions between the IPEC programme and the governments (in the definition of national plans to struggle against child labour), and between the IPEC programme and the social movements, such as the Global March against Child Labour. Issues such as child labour and education and data on child labour are considered, as well as some profiles on types of child labour occupations in each country.

## ILO/IPEC, Bangkok (1997). *Children's Forum and Regional Consultation Against the Most Intolerable Forms of Child Labour – Targeting the invisible and the neglected ones*, presented at a meeting in Bangkok, 1-5 September 1997.

The report describes the proceedings of the Children's Forum from 1-2 September 1997, attended by eleven working and street children from five countries, and of the Regional Consultation Against the Most Intolerable Forms of Child Labour held in Bangkok from 3-5 September 1997, attended by more than 120 delegates representing a divergence of interests: government, employers and workers groups, trade unions, national and international NGOs, and others. The Regional Consultation had as its focus Child labour in East and Southeast Asia and the Pacific. The main objective of the Bangkok Regional Consultation was to "arrive at a regional consensus on the most intolerable forms of child labour... and to draw up country and regional action plans to eradicate these forms of child labour." The most useful aspect of the report is that it provides information about all the steps taken internationally to fight child labour.

### ILO/IPEC (2001). The Time-Bound Programme (TBP) on the Elimination of the Worst Forms of Child Labour in Nepal, Project Document<sup>12</sup>.

The ILO/IPEC contribution to the TBP in Nepal, aims to create an enabling environment for the elimination of the worst forms of child labour at the national level, significantly reducing the incidence of child labour in seven selected worst forms of child labour. These include: a) children in bonded labour; b) child domestic workers; c) child trafficking for labour or sexual exploitation; d) child porters; e) child rag pickers; f) children in mining; and g) children in the carpet sector.

The report provides an overview on the data of working children, including the worst forms of child labour, in Nepal, as well as outlining the magnitude, the underlying causes and the responses to the problem of child labour. One subsection discusses support strategies, which include programme management strategies, strategies for knowledge management and strategies for the participation by communities, including women and children. Importantly the *gender mainstreaming* will be an integral part of the TBP and "whenever girls and women are seen to be in a particularly disadvantageous position, gender-specific interventions, measures and activities will be incorporated in order to take affirmative action". In order to promote gender balance, positive discrimination will be allowed in the programme activities. The project also deals with issues of how feasible and sustainable is the TBP, institutional and management structure, programme inputs, resource mobilization and budget.

### ILO/IPEC (2001). The Time-Bound Programme (TBP) on the Elimination of the Worst Forms of Child Labour in El Salvador, Project Document.

The report provides some gender specific information, such as the number of girls going to school, those not in schools and not working, and those not going to school because they work. The data source used was the DIGESTYC Household Survey which collects annual data on children over 10 years who work and on school attendance of children over 5 years. The report aims to fill the various gaps in knowledge that exist in understanding the variety and forms of child work. Prior to undertaking these studies, baseline surveys were implemented in the context of IPEC direct action programmes on child labour in the production of fireworks and coffee plantations. Subsequently, the following sectors of activity for WFCL were laid down as priority: domestic child workers, street children, fishing, sugarcane plantations and sexual exploitation. The report states that gender relations are specifically considered during the programme implementation. As a general goal, the programme will try and empower girls and women to mainstream them in institutional structures, political decisions and state legislation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> The Time-Bound Programme (TBP) is designed as a tool for the ILO member states to translate into practice the ILO Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention (No.182) and Recommendation (No. 190), 1999. In each country the programme will assist countries in their efforts to prohibit and eliminate identified worst forms of child labour within a defined period of time. The programme has gained consistent political support in Nepal and its development coincides with the preparation of the Master Plan for the elimination of child labour by the Ministry of Labour and Transport Management. The TBPs are also storting in different regions of the world. The 3 listed here consist the "first generation of TBPs".

### ILO/IPEC (2002). Supporting the Time-Bound Programme (TBP) on combating the Worst Forms of Child Labour in Tanzania, Project Document, Geneva.

The first part of the project document gives a summary of the government's response to the issue and background analysis of the child labour situation in Tanzania, specifying that earlier Rapid Assessment studies suggest the existence of significant amounts of the worst forms of child labour. With the overall number of child labourers increasing, it is likely that the incidence of the worst forms has also been increasing. The second part of the documents lays out the project's strategies and feasibilities. The following are target groups of the project: children in prostitution, domestic work and mining, commercial agriculture and the informal sector. The remainder of the report discusses the outputs which the project hopes to achieve and the various sources of funding.

# ILO/IPEC (1998). *Memorias: Seminário Latinoamericano Hacia un Nuevo Siglo sin Trabajo Infantil.* Vários, ed. IPEC-OIT / ICBF, Memórias del Seminário Latinoamericano Hacia un Nuevo Siglo sin Trabajo Infantil, Bogotá. (Summary of a Latin American Seminar: On the Way to a New Century Without Child Labour)

The report examines the history of child labour in Latin America, commenting on subjects such as the distribution and extension of child labour, the contribution of children to the family economy, poverty, education, the cultural factors, dangerous work and family links, among other issues. The governments' policies, those from international organizations and work by NGOs are discussed by more than 15 authors from different countries, who also make comments on the participation of social movements. The importance of the book lies in the variety and quality of the subjects presented, as well as in the different points of view of the authors of each article, making it possible to hear the voice of each Latin American country in terms of child labour. Most authors are known experts on the subject in the region, and many of them have already published books and articles on child labour.

# ILO/IPEC (1998). *Trabajo Infantil en los Países Andinos: Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Perú, Venezuela.* Oficina Regional de la OIT para América Latina y el Caribe/IPEC. Lima (Child Labour in the Andean countries: Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Venezuela).

This publication complements other publications from OIT/IPEC Lima. It approaches the situation of child labour at the sub-regional level, focusing on the Andean countries. It also presents the normative progress and the national polices of each country, emphasizing, however, some characteristic are distinct to those found in the Mercosur\* countries. In addition to the improvement of the information systems and of efforts toward inter-institutional coordination, it can be noted that in the Andean countries there is a higher degree of articulation among the workers and employers organizations against child labour. It is also possible to verify the emergence of specific departments in the national governments, specialized in this struggle.

### Lepiten, M. (2002). *Philippines: Children's Involvement in the Production, Sale and Trafficking of Drugs in Cebu City: A Rapid Assessment*, ILO/IPEC, Geneva<sup>13</sup>.

Children in the drug trade is a new phenomenon (early 1990s), and this study is the first one to investigate this issue in Cebu City, Philippines; 225 children under

<sup>\*</sup> Mercosur countries include: Brazil, Argentina, Paraguay and Uruguay.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Available from http://www.ilo.org/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/ra/index.htm

18 years of age from three different communities (Kamagayam, Ermita and Luz) were interviewed. The environment (involvement, tolerance and even support of the trade by the community) of these children encourages them to take part in these activities. Money is the main reason why children get involved in the drug trade, but then the availability of drug becomes an important factor, as half of the children were frequent drug users. The children come from troubled (violent, separated) families and were not attending any schools. The study includes, on the one hand, short-term and immediate interventions, such as rescue operations and scholarship programmes for high-risk children. On the other hand, the long-term programmes are more focused on communities and families through prevention programmes conducted by NGOs and governments.

#### Rialp, V. (1993). Children and Hazardous Work in the Philippines, ILO, Geneva.

This report documents the change in emphasis from intervention through legislation to direct action at local level. Using examples from commercial sexual exploitation of children, in particular girls, and deep-sea fishing, the author examines issues of community participation, state intervention and working conditions in general. The special problem of children in prostitution is discussed. The author presents some recommendations for awareness raising, use of mass media and plans of action for government.

### Books

## Alarcón, W. (2000). *Profundizando la Exclusión: El Trabajo de Niños y Adolescentes en América Latina*. Infancia y Desarrollo / OXFAM. Lima, (Driving Down the Exclusion: Child and Adolescent Labour in Latin America).

The objective of this text is to analyse the actual situation of child labour in Latin America, the best practices in terms of intervention policies and programmes, and, finally, the challenges for the future in this area. In the first chapter, the author builds the context of child labour in Latin America. After this, the debate across the continent is presented. The third chapter displays some strategies that have been used to eradicate child labour, and, in the last part of the book, one can find some considerations on the perspectives of the fight against child labour for the future.

## Barreiro Garcia, N. (2001). La Infancia Vulnerable de México en un Mundo Globalizado. UAM – Xochimilco / UNICEF, Ciudad de México, (The Mexican Vulnerable Childhood in a Globalized World).

The text provides an accurate picture of the status of child labour in Mexico today. The author outlines the following positions regarding child labour:

- The legal formal position, which has hindered attention being paid to child workers in the informal sector, but has put pressure on the government, which does not ratify the international agreements and denies the country's access to the ILO/IPEC Programme;
- 2) The position of the government and NGOs, which concentrate on children but whose programmes and activities lack a joint view of the problem;
- 3) The author affirms that in Mexico the task of eliminating child labour is only just starting. This work should derive from three types of initiatives:

- a) the building of consensus;
- b) the generation of qualitative and quantitative trustworthy knowledge on the magnitude and repercussions of the problem;
- c) the drawing up of public policies aimed at the elimination of child labour.

## Save the Children (1997). *Invisible Children: Child Work in Asia and the Pacific*, London.

This book seeks to highlight the diverse contexts and conditions in which children work in selected countries in the Asia-Pacific region, as well as to analyse some of the key factors contributing to child labour and the main challenges to be addressed at the local and national levels in tackling the most intolerable forms of work that girls and boys do. Interesting country-case studies are presented from Cambodia, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nepal, the Philippines, Solomon Islands, Thailand and Vietnam. The "invisible children" speak for themselves in the case studies. The publication is a joint effort of the International Save the Children Alliance and Child Workers in Asia.

## United States. Department of Labor and Bureau of International Labor Affairs (2002). Advancing the Global Campaign Against Child Labor; Progress Made and Future Actions, Washington.

A collection of papers by various authors is contained in this book, which was presented at a conference entitled, "Advancing the Global Campaign Against Child Labour: Progress Made and Future Actions". Papers represent many parts of the world and include sectoral information on agriculture and domestic work.

### **Category 2: Agriculture**

#### Introduction

In this category the focus is on the gendered aspect of child labour in agriculture. Following a literature search to locate what is available specifically on the girl child, it was found that agriculture is a sector that does not have a large volume of literature related to child labour in general. Often the available titles are not always gender-specific or contain country-specific information. An attempt has been made to include cross-country studies so that a comparative analysis of findings can be presented. However due to the scarcity of past research in this field, some country studies have been used as they were found to have references that are likely to cover relevant issues on girls' work in agriculture.

### **Papers/ Reports**

## Andvig, J. C. (2001). *Family-controlled child labour in Sub-Saharan Africa: A survey of research*, Social Protection Discussion Paper, No. 0122, World Bank, Washington, D.C.<sup>14</sup>

This paper presents issues and research pertaining to working children and their families in sub-Saharan Africa, the region with the highest incidence of child labour in the world. Approximately 95 per cent of child labour is on household-run farms and enterprises where parents are the "employers". It is only sometimes combined with schooling. Other variables discussed in this survey include the presence or absence of parents in the home, their respective employment status, and family income and assets. The paper brings together insights from both social anthropology and economics. It suggests that most economic models would predict that the absence or the unemployment of a father would encourage a child to work, whereas an anthropological socialization model might predict that the child (especially the son) could actually work less as an effect of role-model influences deriving from the father's behaviour. The paper calls for more empirical research on the intrahousehold distribution of work, the extent to which work impedes schooling, and the effects of macro-economic changes on child labour.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> http://wbln0018.worldbank.org/HDNet/hddocs.nsf/View+to+Link+WebPages/FF5E75D352BF38A 985256AEE004A1A41?OpenDocument.

### Bhalotra, S.; Heady C. (2003). *Child Farm Labour: The Wealth Paradox; Ghana and Pakistan*, Bristol Discussion Paper 00/492<sup>15</sup>.

This paper is motivated by the observation that children in land-rich households are often more likely to be in work than the children of land-poor households. The vast majority of working children in developing countries are in agricultural work, predominantly on farms operated by their families. Land is the most important store of wealth in agrarian societies and it is typically distributed very unequally. These facts challenge the common presumption that child labour emerges from the poorest households. We suggest that this seeming paradox can be explained by failures of the markets for labour and land. Credit market failure will tend to weaken the force of this paradox. We model these effects and estimate the model on data from rural Pakistan and Ghana. A striking finding of the paper is that, after controlling for household consumption and other covariates, the wealth paradox persists for girls but, for boys in both countries, it vanishes. (Abstract taken from the above website).

# Bhalotra, S.; Heady, C. (2000). *Child farm labour: Theory and evidence*, Discussion Paper No. 24, The Suntory and Toyota International Centres for Economics and Related Disciplines (STICERD), London School of Economics, (http://www.lse.ac.uk).

This paper observes that children in land-rich households are often more likely to be in work than the children of land-poor households. The vast majority of working girls and boys are in agricultural work, predominantly on farms run by their families. Land is the most important store of wealth in agrarian societies and it is typically distributed very unequally. These facts challenge the common presumption that child labour emerges from the poorest households. The authors argue that this seeming paradox can be explained by failures of the markets for labour and land. Credit market failure will tend to weaken the force of this paradox. The model is estimated for farm households in rural Ghana and Pakistan. After accounting for current household resources and a number of other covariates, it is found that the probability and hours of girls' labour increases with the acreage of land owned or operated by the household. The paper emphasizes the importance of distinguishing gender in analyses of child labour. It concludes with a consideration of policy implications flowing from the model estimates.

## Bhalotra, S. (2000). *Is child work necessary?* STICERD Discussion Paper No. 26, London School of Economics, London<sup>16</sup>.

This paper investigates the widely held view that poverty compels child work. The paper argues that although many studies present correlations of living standards and the probability of child work, no previous research has addressed the precise question of whether the income from child labour is essential to household survival. The limitations of studying aggregate data are pointed out. Evidence from micro-data of negative effects of household income on child labour does not establish poverty compulsions. Using a large household survey of rural Pakistan, labour supply models for boys and girls in wage work are estimated. The results are consistent with the view that boys are compelled to work on account of poverty. The evidence is ambigu-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> http://www.bris.ac.uk/Depts/Economics/research/pdffiles/dp00492.pdf

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 16}$  Also published as a World Bank Social Protection Discussion Paper, http://wbln0018.worldbank.org/ HDNet/hddocs.nsf

ous in the case of girls. The data confirm that households that produce working boys are, on average, poorer than households that produce working girls. The results imply that bans or trade sanctions will make matters worse for households supplying boy labour.

### Camacho, A.; Zenaida V. (1999). "Family, child labour and migration: Child domestic workers in Metro Manila" in *Childhood*, Vol. 6, No. 1, 1999, pp. 57-73.

Based on interviews with child domestic workers, in particular girls, who migrated from the provinces to Metro Manila, the study explores the interrelationship between the family and the child worker, especially as regards decision-making. Both the importance of kin and the community in facilitating migration and entry into domestic work, and the child workers' recommendations on how to improve their situation are emphasized.

### Chaniago, C.R. (2000). "Girl Workers in the Fisheries Sector" in *Child Workers in Asia*, Vol. 28, No. 2 May-August 2000, pp 12-13.

The article lists common work done by girls in the fishing villages of Belawan along the North Sumatra coast, Indonesia. Such work includes splitting and salting fish, gathering shellfish, un-shelling shrimps and turtles. This journal also contains other chapters related to girls at work. Gender perspectives on child labour are outlined at the beginning of the journal, and various articles on girls in sexual exploitation, rural agricultural labour, girls in Kamaiyan families (bonded agricultural labour) and girl brick chippers in Bangladesh are detailed. The last section "Hope and action: The Manila Youth Declaration and agenda for action" summarizes an ECPAT international youth conference. The article concludes with various recommendations to change the lives of these girl workers. Excerpts with details of various girl workers from different countries in Asia are also included.

## Commonwealth Secretariat UK (2001). *Gender mainstreaming in agriculture and rural development: a reference manual for governments and other stakeholders,* Commonwealth Secretariat, London.

This manual forms part of a series of manuals by the Commonwealth Secretariat to implement its 1996 mandate to develop Gender Management Systems in all areas of government, civil society and private sector activities. The subject is approached on a wide basis with clearly set out material, and aims to enable the promotion of gender equality. Guidelines are provided on the use of the Gender Management System (GMS) to implement a gender-aware agriculture and rural development policy in the context of gender mainstreaming.

### De Vries, S. (2001). *Child Labor in Agriculture: Causes, Conditions and Consequences*, Institute for Labor Studies and UNICEF, New York.

The study identifies the factors that influence the decision of children to work in the agriculture sector. It presents the socio-demographic characteristics, employment circumstances and terms and conditions of work of girls and boys in child labour in sugar and rice plantations in Leyte, the Philippines. It also discusses the possible effects of their work on education and health. The study reveals that a majority of the children start working even before they reach their teenage years. They do not receive wage benefits, are exposed to different health and accident

risks, and perform poorly in school. The study recommends the development and implementation of livelihood and income augmentation schemes and skills training for parents; review of enforcement mechanisms; continuous monitoring of workplaces and improvement of the work environment through labour standards; implementation of innovative and remedial education programmes and review of current policies and practices on formal education; provision of health services for child labourers; and conduct of advocacy and mobilization to raise awareness on child labour issues at the community level.

#### Eldring, L.; Nakanyane, S.; Tshoaedi, M. (2000). *Child Labour in the Tobaccogrowing Sector in Africa*, Report prepared for the IUF/ITGA/BAT conference on the Elimination of Child Labour, Nairobi 8-9th October 2000. Fafo Institute for Applied Social Science-paper 2000:21.

Fafo produced this report to provide background material for the IUF/ITGA/BAT conference. The report includes information on the child labour situation in Ghana, Kenya, Malawi, Mozambique, South Africa, Tanzania, Uganda, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Root causes are examined as well as reasons behind the escalation of child labour, e.g. socio-economic conditions, especially poverty and institutional failures. The author finds that a vigilant civil society is also required to ensure the implementation of long-term developmental policies to counteract child labour. No separate section on girls is in the report, but all information has a gender focus. For instance, details about economic and labour market indicators, social indicators, legal frameworks and trends observed through various studies found that children's work in the agricultural sector is closely linked to female labour and peaks of seasonal labour demands.

### Edmonds, E.; Pavcnick, N. (2002). *Does globalization increase child labour? Evidence from Viet Nam.* NBER Working Paper Series No. 8760, National Bureau of Economic Research, Cambridge, Mass.

Here the impact of variations in rice prices on child labour in Vietnam is examined. The price of rice, the country's primary staple and also its primary export product, rose considerably in the 1990s following a relaxation of a rice export quota. There was a concurrent decline in the incidence of child labour. Theoretical models do not offer an unambiguous prediction of the relation between product prices and child labour, which leaves it open to empirical investigation. This analysis is an illustration of the potential effects of trade liberalization or market integration on child labour of boys and girls, though the price rises that are investigated cannot be entirely attributed to trade reform. Using household survey data, matched with information on community-level prices, the paper identifies a large and negative effect between rice prices and child labour. It finds that this effect is greatest in landowning households and is more significant for older girls than for other children. The school attendance of older girls is seen to increase.

### Food and Agriculture Organization (2001). *Gender analysis of agricultural production systems, Gender fact sheets*, Rome, (http://www.fao.org/sd/PE1en.htm).

These fact sheets present information on gender roles in agriculture produced by the FAO, with useful information on gender mainstreaming, training, empowerment and capacity building, among the many subjects available.

## Joshi, S. (2000). "Counting women's work in the agricultural census of Nepal: a report", in *Gender, technology and development*. Vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 255-270, Sage, New Delhi.

Based on a study of 124 households in Kathmandu Valley, this report examines men's and women's roles in agricultural production and household activities. It argues that a major part of women's work is not accounted for in national statistics because much of this work is "invisible" or menial, and confined to the household. Therefore, the census fails to take note of all such activities. The study also outlines the measurement problems and obstacles faced by researchers who have tried studying such problems in detail in the past. Measurements and development of certain indicators are suggested in order to overcome these difficulties and help in accounting for these tasks.

### Khider, M.; Beshir, L.O. (1992). "Policies and strategies for integrating women in agriculture and rural development" in *Ahfad Journal*, Vol. 9, (2), pp. 61-83.

The paper specifically examines the woman worker, rural women, and their economic role in agricultural development. It also suggests national planning and development policies to support female labour force participation in Sudan, agricultural projects and education of women. Past and present national plans, programmes and population censuses with regard to the role of women in development, particularly in agriculture, food supply, small-scale industry and handicrafts, are reviewed. It discusses the involvement of women in the official development package directed towards improving the economic situation of traditional rain-fed agriculture focusing on specific rural development projects. Trends from 1973 to 1992 are covered.

## Kuznesof, E.A. (1998). "The puzzling contradictions of child labour, unemployment, and education in Brazil", in *Journal of Family History*, Vol. 23, No. 3, 1998, pp. 225-239.

The incidence and reasons for child labour in São Paulo during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries are examined. Among the popular classes, children were often put to work. There is evidence that, even for young children, work was regarded as educational both in the moral sense and to acquire skills. Employers also valued child labour. The efforts to develop public education were hampered by the resistance of parents, who wanted children to be occupied either at home or at work. Social control was also a motivating factor, especially among the elite classes. However, the contribution of child labour to the household economy was much more important from the perspective of average Brazilian families.

## Lamari, M.; Schürings, H. (2000). "Forces féminines et dynamiques rurales en Tunisie" in *Contributions socio-économiques et espoirs des jeunes filles du monde rural*, Harmattan, Paris.

This report examines the life and role of young girls in rural development in Tunisia. It looks at the socio-economic conditions of the society, which influence the employment of girls to carry on several rural tasks. The contributions of young female workers to the agricultural/farming sector are studied. The importance of their tasks and their relation to the structure of the agrarian system are explained.

# Misra, V.N. (2000). "Role of female labour force participation in rural poverty and non-farm employment: Indian experience", in *Indian journal of labour economics*, Vol. 43, no. 2 (April-June) pp. 221-246, Indian Society of Labour Economics, New Delhi<sup>17</sup>.

The impact of female labour force participation on rural poverty and non-farm employment in 15 states from the early 1970s to the early 1990s is examined. Policy implications for reducing rural poverty are also looked at.

#### Morvaridi, B.; Stirling, P. (1993). "Gender and household resource management in agriculture: cash crops in Kars" in *Culture and economy: Changes in Turkish Villages*, Eothen Press, Huntingdon, Camb. pp. 80-94<sup>18</sup>.

The impact of development policies on farming households and women in production is examined in the context of the commoditization of agriculture in northeast Turkey, and of structural adjustment. Such macroeconomic policies ignore the question of gender, yet they affect both men and women, girls and boys, differently within the household. The case study looks at the introduction of new technologies, the adaptation of small family farms, the impact of structural adjustment on the household and how women's labour is affected. Gender-related differences in the distribution of resources within rural households are common. Resource abuse by male heads of household usually results in resource depletion and will affect women directly. The discussion of new technologies and rural women focuses on only one component of women's work, farm work, although the interrelationship between farm work and women's domestic work is noted to be crucial.

This information is then applied to the labour process of production in a middlesized household. Under culturally-shaped patriarchal control, unpaid female labour (girls) within the household is exploited. Such exploitation is perpetuated under the structural adjustment policy. Turkish government agencies like the Sugar Corporation deal exclusively with men and hence marginalize women's contribution to production and their access to economic resources.

## Newman, C.; Lovell, J. (2000). "Worker and firm determinants of piece rate variation in an agricultural labour market" in *Economic development and cultural change*, Vol. 49, no. 1 (Oct. 2000) page 137-169<sup>19</sup>.

This article is based on a survey of 411 women workers employed in grape packing plants in three regions of Chile. The survey was carried out in 1992. It investigates the nature of the work and examines reasons for the large differences in piece rates offered by different firms for the same tasks.

## North, L. L.; Cameron, J. D. (2000). "Grassroots-based rural development strategies: Ecuador in comparative perspective" in *World Development*, Vol. 28, No. 10, pp. 1751-1766.

This paper describes successful grassroots-based economic initiatives in two rural parishes of Ecuador: one, family-owned clothing enterprises in Pelileo and the other, communitarian agro-industrial enterprises in Salinas. It also examines the role

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Review from ILO LABORDOC.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Quoted from http://spweb.silverplatter.com/c64402

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Review from ILO LABORDOC.

of NGOs in supporting these initiatives and investigates improvements in living standards such as better incomes, education of children and primary school enrolment of girls.

## Nyanda, M. E. (1996). *Child Labour in Commercial Agriculture in Malawi*, ILO/IPEC, Dar es Salaam.

This study includes information on child labour in commercial agriculture in general and more specific information on the use of child workers on tobacco and tea estates. Although there were no primary data on child labour in commercial agriculture in Malawi, a 1990 study of the distribution of the labour force on a sample of commercial agricultural estates indicated that children under 15 years of age make up approximately 22 per cent of the total labour force among both permanent and casual labourers. Apart from direct employment as permanent or casual labourers, the study notes that evidence exists to the effect that children also provide extra labour to tenants' plots on tobacco estates, where children play an active role in production and post-production activities. No quantitative data exist on the level of employment of children on the tea estates, but observation indicates that children who do work there are engaged in tea-picking on a day-to-day basis. The case-study concludes on this point that "child labour makes a significant contribution to the total commercial agriculture labour force in Malawi". Contractual arrangements on commercial agricultural estates in Malawi tend to vary with the type of ownership. Except on a few large, corporate-owned estates, most labourers and tenants are employed on the basis of verbal, unenforceable contracts. Thus, children employed on estates are unlikely to have any written and enforceable contractual arrangements.

## Ponte, S. (2000). "From social negotiation to contract: shifting strategies of farm labour recruitment in Tanzania under market liberalization," In *World development*. Vol. 28, No. 6<sup>20</sup>.

This article is based on a survey of farming households in two rural areas of Tanzania, it shows how, under market reforms, farmers have increased their use of hired labour and abandoned labour recruitment methods based on social negotiation. The paper examines how these changes are shaping social relations and may be contributing to a more unequal distribution of farm income. It covers trends from 1986 to 1994 and contains good data on certain variables such as household income.

## Rangi, P.S; Sidhu, M.S.; Jaswinder, K. (2000). "An economic profile of female agricultural labour in Punjab", in *Economic affairs*. Vol. 45, Qr. 2, pp. 71-80<sup>21</sup>.

Based on a survey of 50 female agricultural workers carried out in 1998-1999, this article examines their socio-economic status, employment patterns and wage structures. It compares the trends between male and female workers, their salary structures, conditions of work and the surrounding environment in the Indian state of Punjab. It contains good tables and statistics and micro-level data.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> Review from ILO LABORDOC.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> ibid.

## Rollolazo, M.; Logan, L. (2002). *An In-Depth Study on the Situation of Child Labour in Agriculture (Preliminary Findings)*, Philippines Institute for Development Studies, Makati City (http://serp-p.pids.gov.ph/details.php3?tid=2123).

A review of the relevant literature on child labour in the Philippines is provided in this paper. Section 1 describes the various definitions of child labour utilized in the literature. Section 2 elucidates an integrated conceptual framework on the determinants and consequences of child labour. Sections 3 and 4 provide great detail on the factors affecting child labour and its various consequences. Section 5 looks at the typology of current responses based on the existing literature. Finally, Section 6 presents a household decision model from which three recent empirical studies are reviewed.

## Shafiq, M. (2003). *Child labour in Rural Bangladesh.* Working Paper, Teachers College, Columbia University.

This paper is a case study examining the supply-side (or household) of child labour supply in a region characterized by widespread and hardcore poverty. Using a household survey data and a binomial logit model of child labour supply, the author finds that labour force participation is disturbingly high among those below the legal working age and that the following factors decrease the likelihood of a child working:

- 1. Mothers education (for boys only)
- 2. Age (for boys only)
- 3. Older household heads
- 4. Number of young girls in household (for boys only)
- 5. The absence of farm and non-farm assets in the household determinants.

## Venkateshwarlu, D.; Corta da, L. (2001). "Transformations in the Age and Gender of Unfree Workers on Hybrid Cotton Seed Farms in Andra Pradesh", in *The Journal of Peasant Studies*, Vol. 28 (3), pp.1-36.

This article addresses the reasons for the substitution of adult male bonded labourers for young (7-14 years) unfree female labourers in the cotton seed farms of Andhra Pradesh. The authors argue that since the early 1970s the employers of these farms sought cheap, disciplined unfree labour and segmented the female labour market in order to secure cheaper female child labourers. As a result, the responsibility of the family maintenance falls on the women and daughters. The consequences of female child labour for female literacy, health and impoverishment of workers are important. Moreover, the parents of these female child labourers were under-employed, whereas the girls worked every day for long hours. Thus, men and boys either worked as free labourers in agriculture, worked off-farm or entered education, while women and girls worked as unfree agricultural labourers, worked for long hours and less pay than before, worked in conditions that were dangerous to their health and well-being, and remained illiterate.

## Sawadogo, J.-P.; Volker, S. (2000). "Local perceptions of indigenous land tenure systems: views of peasants, women and dignitaries in a rural province of Burkina Faso", in *Journal of modern African studies*. Vol. 38, No. 2, pp. 279-294<sup>22</sup>.

Based on a study of 300 discussions with nine focus groups conducted from January to April 1998 in three villages in Bam province, this article discusses local perceptions of land tenure systems.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Review from ILO LABORDOC.

## Sazile, M. (2000). "Monitoring and evaluation of women's rural development extension services in South Africa", in *Development Southern Africa*. Development Bank of Southern Africa. Vol. 17, No. 1, pp. 65-73<sup>23</sup>.

The purpose of monitoring and evaluation in rural extension services, with a focus on women, is the aim of this article. Suitable indicators for measuring the sustainability of programmes are identified and the article describes appropriate methods for collecting and analysing data.

#### Stein, J. (1982). Children and Women in Traditional and Cash Crop Agriculture: A Preliminary Cross-Section Study of Economic Development in Guatemala. US Agency for International Development (USAID), Washington.

The study analyses the role of children and women in agriculture based on a sample of rural Guatemalan families in 1974. The issues discussed are the total number and pattern of persons working in family agriculture, while distinguishing between the cash crops and traditional crops. With cash crops, women and children can work side by side such that a mother's work participation complements her childrearing role. Thus, children are especially valuable in a society growing cash crops, and cash crop agriculture is an inducement to large family size. The results of estimations for the production of basic crops and of marginal value products are also included.

The study concludes that adult men are predominantly employed in traditional crops, while children and women, who appear to be more productive, are employed in cash crops, and that the net effect of economic development away from agriculture reduces the incentive to large family size and hence reduces population growth. It also suggests that the economic value of children is higher in family agriculture.

## Temgoua, A.-P. (1994). *Le Travail des Vacances des Enfants Bamiléké de l'Ouest Cameroun*. Faculté des Arts, Lettre et Sciences Humaines, Yaoundé.

This document is the result of research in 1989 in Cameroon on child plantation workers in the Western region of Bamileké. Agriculture is prevalent for the economy and utilizes child labour, especially during vacation time – mid June to mid September. Children are called in to work and this becomes a means to collect money for studying later. The work mainly consists of weeding or tchapia (for which mostly boys under 14 years are hired) and harvesting (for which girls are hired). The hours of work are long. The conditions of work are very exhausting and children are actually doing jobs that are normally reserved for adults. Nonetheless, they form an important part of the economic circuit of the village activity and therefore result in being exploited by adults and their parents in order to sustain themselves.

# Torres, A. et al. (2002). *Rapid Appraisal of Child Labor in the Tobacco Industry: Case Studies in Two Ilocos Provinces*; Research conducted by the Policies Advocacy, Research, Training and Networking Resources and Services (PARTNERS), Inc., Washington.

This research is generally aimed to produce a bird's eye view of child labour in the tobacco industry within the provinces of Ilocos Sur and La Union, attempting to

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> Review from ILO LABORDOC.

estimate the incidence of child workers in these two provinces in the Philippines. It also tries to document existing programmes addressing child labour among government and NGOs, and identifies other possible areas for intervention. It notes that the age at which children begin to work in tobacco production varies widely, and children look at work as merely being instrumental for the achievement of a better quality of life, such as finishing their studies and becoming professionals. The study also notes that the work assigned to children is not always time-consuming and they are able to finish their task before they go to school and upon their return in the afternoon.

The study outlines several strategies and directions that can be immediately undertaken to alleviate the situation of child workers in the tobacco industry and guarantee respect for their rights. These include, among others, the formulation of municipal ordinances specifically for the protection of working children against exploitation and hazardous forms of employment. The study also recommends that farmers apply integrated farming system approaches that enjoin them to plant diverse variety of crops at different times of the year to offset the dire effects of losses from macro-cropping. The provision of economic assistance and livelihood projects to tobacco-growing families, especially as a way of preventing their victimization from loan sharks and unscrupulous traders, was also recommended.

### Tucker, L. (2000). *Fingers to the Bone: United States' Failure to Protect Child Farm Workers*, Human Rights Watch, New York.

The report examines the exploitation of adolescent farm workers and the ongoing failure of US laws to protect children working in agriculture and to comply with international law. It is based on interviews with farm worker juveniles. It begins by making recommendations for changes in the U.S. legislation to protect juvenile farm workers. One of the most important recommendations is for the equal protection of all the working children, while the others concern issues such as wage and hour division, safety and health. An analysis of adolescent farm workers in the U.S. is given. This section gives a broad outline on poverty and vulnerability of farm workers, health and safety risks, various kinds of work-related illnesses, wages and hours of work.

A further section of the report is devoted to the girl farm workers. Girls are responsible for housework, which replaces the necessary sleeping time and study. Moreover the cases of sexual harassment are often due to the fact that girls work in isolated areas in a male-dominated occupation. The report ends with the reason for the failure of the U.S. government and US law to protect young farm workers and to comply with international law. The appendices give a selection of provisions of the Fair Labour Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. §§201-219, ILO Convention No. 182 and Recommendations and excerpts from the Convention on the Rights of the Child.

## United States Department of Labor (2000). *Child Labor in Commercial Agriculture; available as Chapter III, in the Series The Sweat and Toil of Children,* (http://www.dol.gov/ILAB/media/reports/iclp/sweat2/overview.htm).

The paper aims to survey the use of children exported to the United States in commercial agricultural and fishing activities. The first section presents a summary of the reasons for children to work, the conditions under which they work and the relevant international law governing child labour in the agricultural sector. The study excludes children working in family farms, and the situations in which working

#### A gender perspective

children are able to attend school on a regular basis and where there is no evidence of jeopardy to the health and safety of children working outside school hours. Poverty, societal attitudes, educational factors and the lack of government policies are outlined as some of the reasons for children to work. Children working in commercial agriculture, mostly on a seasonal basis, face a wide range of health and safety risks. Health and safety risks, along with terms of employment and education issues, are explored in this section.

The second section surveys the use of child labour in specific industries of Africa, Asia and Latin America. The paper does not discuss the girl child specifically but discusses child labour in agriculture in great detail.

# United States General Accounting Office (1998). *Child labor in agriculture: Changes needed to better protect health and educational opportunities,* Washington, D.C., (Available on the US Government Web site at http://www.gao.gov/archive/1998/he98193.pdf).

This document presents a report requested by members of the United States Congress to generate recommendations for increasing the well-being and educational possibilities of migrant and seasonal child workers in agriculture, including illegal workers. Other programmes do not target most children working in agriculture. It suggests ways to improve oversight by the U.S. Department of Labor.

### **ILO Publications**

# Adioetomo, M. H.; Dwini Wiyono, N.; Hatmadgi, H. (2000). *Gender dimensions of the economic crisis and employment in urban informal and rural sectors in Indonesia.* With the assistance of Naoko Otobe, South-East Asia and the Pacific Multidisciplinary Advisory Team, ILO. Manila<sup>24</sup>.

In this report, the specific gender dimensions of the impact of the economic crisis are examined. The various effects of changing economic factors on employment of both men and women workers in the urban informal and rural agricultural sectors are analysed, using survey and focus group discussions. The research was undertaken in Central Java and Lampung provinces.

# Bosch, D.; Gordon, A. (1996). *Child Labour in Commercial Agriculture in South Africa*, Working Paper No. 3, ILO/IPEC, Dar-es-Salaam. Sub-regional technical workshop on child labour in commercial agriculture for selected English-speaking African countries.

This paper examines child labour in South Africa. The first and second sections underline the history of child labour. The third section provides statistics to prove that child labour is quite widespread in South Africa, especially in agriculture. The other sections cover the legal underpinnings of agricultural child labour. Section six gives concrete evidence of child labour in comparison to other sectors. It also says that a greater percentage of these workers of 10-14 year olds were girls (55%). In the 15 - 17 age group, 40 per cent were girls. The number of girls in farming areas does

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Review from ILO-LABORDOC.

not differ significantly from the number of boys (as in some other countries). A possible reason for this is that girls may be withdrawn to take responsibility at home while parents work. Of the girls surveyed, 4.6 per cent gave this as the reason for not attending school, or they had children and therefore stopped working. There is a data table of child labour by age, sex and area. The section later provides information of girl's school attendance vis-à-vis boys and the reasons for doing so, as well as a comparative look at wages earned by girls and boys.

## Castelnuovo, C.; Oviedo, J.; Santacruz, X. (2000). *Ecuador: Trabajo Infantil en la Floricultura; Una Evaluación Rápida*, ILO/IPEC, Geneva. (Ecuador: Child Labour in Flower Plantations: A rapid assessment).

The modern cultivation of flowers in the Ecuadorian Sierra, or highlands, was introduced in 1982 in the vicinity of Puembo, Ecuador. There are currently more than 2,500 hectares under cultivation. Two areas are investigated, the Cayambe Tabacundo belt and the province of Cotopaxi. The study found that there are numerous children working in the flower growing business. If children considered as "helpers" are included, the number of minors working during the school year would approach 80 per cent of the adult workers. The study also found that child labour in the flower-growing sector is sometimes formal and open, and in others concealed.

## Fyfe, A. (1997). *Bitter Harvest: Child Labour in Agriculture*, Bureau for Workers Activities. Project: INT/96/MO6 NOR: "Developing national and International Trade Union Strategies to combat Child Labour". ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This booklet contains a host of information on the organizations involved in eradicating child labour in agricultural sectors. The neglect of agricultural child labour is explored. There is an unquestioned assumption that children working on farms and in fisheries are less likely to be at risk than urban workers, and this assumption still prevails today. As a result, a false view of the problem is promoted and legislation that would protect children fails to cover most agricultural settings where they work. In most countries urban conditions receive priority attention from governments and researchers (mostly based in urban areas themselves). The prevailing culture in agriculture is a most powerful factor for the neglect of rural child labour. The booklet provides percentage population figures for various countries for child labour. It has a section describing the characteristics of hazardous work, explaining all possible hazards for children in agriculture.

### Gonza, M. J.; Moshi, P. (2001). *Tanzania: Children Working in Commercial Agriculture – Tea: A Rapid Assessment*, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This Rapid Assessment (RA) survey is based on quantitative and qualitative information obtained from the two villages of Rungwe and Lushoto. Chapter 1 provides information on the historical background of tea growing in the United Republic of Tanzania that dates back to colonial times. The subsequent chapters give an extensive analysis of the geographic region surveyed. A greater percentage of those workers aged between 10-14 years were girls. Sometimes girls are withdrawn from work to take responsibility at home for parents. The RA also analyses the conditions in which these girl child workers work, the number of hours they work, the salaries they receive, and whether or not they combine it with going to school and if it affects their performance at school. There is also information on girls' school

attendance vis-à-vis boys, a comparison on the reasons for work and the wages earned by girls versus those of boys.

### Masudi, A.; Ishumi, A.; Mbeo F.; Sambo, W. (2001). *Tanzania: Children Working in Commercial Agriculture-Tobacco: A Rapid Assessment*, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This report used the RA methodology to describe children working on tobacco plantations/farms in two districts (Urambo and Iringa) in mainland Tanzania. The children were between seven and fifteen years old. The study found that more boys than girls<sup>25</sup> work in this worst form of child labour and that the boys tend to do more difficult tasks than girls<sup>26</sup>. The main reason for children entering labour was acute poverty in their family. As a result, children who want to have access to education<sup>27</sup> are forced to work to pay for school expenses. Still, the level of school attendance was very low as there was limited secondary education opportunity and parents did not encourage children to attend school. Most of the children came from small family (five persons) and 39 per cent were female-headed households. The publication suggests that there is collusion between the government and the plantation owners, which is a hindrance to any campaign against child labour. The study concludes with some solutions concerning the improvement and expansion of education and programmes to increase family incomes. Other solutions like the increase of labour officers, public awareness of the danger of child labour, the removal and rehabilitation of the working children are suggested.

## Nchahaga, G. S. *Tanzania: Children Working in Commercial Agriculture-Coffee: A Rapid Assessment*, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

Coffee is among the key export cash crops in Tanzania and harbours a high incidence of child labour. This study is one of the seven RAs undertaken in Tanzania to investigate the worst forms of child labour. This short study describes child labour on four coffee plantations in Karatu District. 148 persons were interviewed; this number included 50 working children (30 girls), 20 non-working children (parents had higher level of income) and other categories of respondents in contact with the children.

The working children included more female (60%) than males (40%). Most of the working children were also attending school on the coffee estates, a fact revealed by an insignificant number of dropouts. Working affected the children's academic performance. The findings suggested that the smaller the family, the more likely children were forced to work. The gender roles are defined in chapter four, showing that girls are involved in weeding and picking coffee berries, while boys perform the tasks as well as spraying and pruning. The majority of the working children were between 10-14 years old<sup>28</sup> and came from large (6-9 members) and poor families. Most of the working children were attending school on the coffee estates but their academic performance was affected. The author makes a number of recommendations to alleviate and eventually eliminate child labour on coffee plantations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> A total of 100 children were sampled; 61 were boys and 39 girls.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> The most popular activities of working children are preparing the farms and plantations, planting, tending and picking tobacco. Some tasks like seedlings and curing and marketing tobacco present greater hazards and are done mainly by boys.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Schools in the tobacco growing areas lacked basic infrastructure and services.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> "...the nature of activities performed on the coffee plantations required older children who could endure long hours of work and adverse weather conditions."

### Nola, S. (1997). *Child Labour in Agriculture: A survey of national legislation*, ILO/ACTRAV Project INT/96/MO6NOR.

This study makes an attempt to understand the national legislation of a number of countries in child labour in agriculture. The majority of economically active children in the world are in this sector and yet agriculture is excluded from protective legislation regarding child labour in a number of countries. The paper explores the extent of this exclusion and its implications for working children. It quotes statistics for a large number of girls employed in agriculture and related tasks where they are often working longer hours. In the United States the National Safety Council has ranked agriculture as one of the three most dangerous industries, alongside mining and construction. While accident rates are high, the coverage of hazards posed by agricultural work in national legislation regarding health is generally low. These workers are also omitted from workers' compensation schemes in many countries. The report usefully contains a comparative table examining national legislation that is quite informative.

### ILO/IPEC and UNICEF (1996). *Le travail des enfants au Sénégal*, Dakar, (Child labour in Senegal).

Children are more and more frequently found working in increasingly diverse circumstances in Senegal. This is due to a social, educational and economic crisis and a labour market that is characterized by a high degree of informal sector activity. The publication describes the various forms of child labour, focusing on young urban workers, domestic servants and apprentices. The publication also maintains that the socio-economic context and technological change have made working relations more difficult, which could affect the health and future of children. National and international action is also described.

## ILO/IPEC (2001). *Lebanon: Child labour on tobacco plantations: A rapid assessment*, with the Consultation and Research Institute, Beirut, Geneva.

The report from this RA describes tobacco cultivation in South Lebanon and the use of children and families especially during the spring and summer seasons. The children, most of them over the age of 10 but sometimes much younger, work in the needle binding of the tobacco leaves and in harvesting and transplanting seedlings. During the production season most children work an average of between nine and 13 hours per day in small, dirty and dusty premises – if they work in the fields they are subjected to intense sunlight and heat. Many work with non-motorized hand tools containing unguarded dangerous parts but do not wear gloves. Most work with their families and also attend school, with seasonal absenteeism. Includes recommendations for improving the children's situation.

#### Ishengoma, A.K.; Nchaga, G. (1996). *Child Labour in Commercial Agriculture –Tanzania*, Working Paper No. 4, Sub-regional technical workshop on child labour in commercial agriculture for selected English-speaking African countries. Dares-Salaam, Tanzania, 27-30 August.

This document is the result of a sub-regional workshop organized on child labour in commercial agriculture for selected countries in Anglophone Africa, namely Cameroon, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Nigeria, Malawi, South Africa, Uganda, the United Republic of Tanzania and Zimbabwe. The workshop was financially

#### A gender perspective

supported by the US Department of Labor. The workshop was held to draw up a plan on practical and feasible priority measures to remove children from hazardous and exploitative tasks, and to improve working conditions of children in commercial agriculture in African countries and ultimately eliminate such forms of employment. The document is one of a series of five case studies in Kenya, Malawi, South Africa, Tanzania and Zimbabwe, which have been commissioned to document contrasting conditions and hazards of child labour in commercial agriculture, to analyse the relevance of measures already taken to improve working conditions among children, and to reduce child labour.

#### Loewenson, R. (1996). *Child Labour in Commercial Agriculture in Zimbabwe*, Sub-regional technical workshop on child labour in commercial agriculture for selected English-speaking African countries, ILO/IPEC, Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania.

This case study report aims to prepare a plan of action towards the progressive elimination of child labour in commercial agriculture, including better protection of children in hazardous occupations. It describes the agricultural sector in terms of peasant farming, large-scale farming and small-scale farming sector. Each has extremely different characteristics that determine the nature of child labour taking place within them. The 750 000 farms in the peasant sector suffer overcrowding and land hunger. They occupy the most agro-ecologically marginal areas and have larger proportions of women and young children than urban areas, proportionately reducing the level of adult male labour and increasing the reliance on female and child labour for peasant production. This is intensified by the labour-intensive nature of peasant production. The report analyses the causes of child labour and laws and regulations governing them. There is also a section linking it with the AIDS epidemic.

## Rono, H.; Metto, P.K. (1996). *Strategy for Prevention and Elimination of Child Labour in Commercial Agriculture*, Final IPEC Report for the Mini Programme: Survey on Strategy and Policy Options: ILO/IPEC, Kenya.

This paper reviews the magnitude of child labour in agriculture and identifies national strategies as well as policy options, making recommendations towards a national programme of action in the Kenyan context. The paper also reviews all the existing literature in relation to ILO Conventions on Child Labour with special attention to Child Labour in Commercial Agriculture. The document contains interesting data provided by sub-sectoral authorities on the estimates of the child labour component in each of the sub-sectors of commercial agriculture. Other national surveys are utilized which help to study patterns of child labour. The analysis contains male–female breakdowns in almost all the figures and is also segregated according to age, which helps us to understand the type of jobs done by very young children. It also explains why some tasks are performed only by girls or by boys, and in the end offers a list of recommendations after examining the legislation in the light of the exploitation involved.

## Sharma, Shiva; Basnyat, B.; Ganesh, G.C. (2001). *Nepal: Bonded child labour among child workers of the Kamaiya system – A rapid assessment*, ILO/IPEC Geneva.

This report investigates the various forms of bonded child labour in western Nepal. Almost all of the households of Kamaiya have at least one child working,

predominantly in agriculture, more often than not to pay off debts contracted by the parents. Eighty per cent of these children have never attended school and may never have the chance to do so. They usually start work under the age of 10. Working conditions are often difficult, with long hours and frequent accidents. Some receive food and payment, others only food. Although such child labour has been banned in Nepal since July 2000, findings also reveal that very little has changed in the research area.

### Semboja, H. H.; Mbelwa R.; Bonaventura, C. (2000). *The cut-flower industry in Tanzania*, Sectoral Activities Programme, ILO, Geneva.

This paper examines the performance of the cut-flower industry and its impact on national economic development and local communities. It is based on a field survey covering 12 flower farms in northern Tanzania. Export-diversification in the form of flower growing has diverse impacts from the point of view of three important variables: (i) the macroeconomics, particularly the contribution to incomes and income distribution, employment, and foreign exchange; (ii) local-based initiatives; and (iii) conditions of work. The findings indicate that the production of flowers in Tanzania is associated with the heavy use of chemicals. Although workers are provided with protective gear, this is not so at all levels. Only spraying teams are provided with masks and respirators; graders and packers (who handle the flowers every now and then) are not. The majority of employees are females aged between 18-35 years whose level of education does not exceed primary school. Employment is mainly on a temporary basis for 75 per cent of the employees. The average working hours are 10.5 hours per day. These effects are analysed in this report.

### **Books**

## Devi, K. U. (2000). *Women's equality in India: a myth or reality?*: Discovery Publishing House, New Delhi<sup>29</sup>.

Here changes in the status of women from ancient times to the 20th century are traced, and legislation for the protection of women and women workers is examined. The status of women in India is compared with those in other countries. Based on a study carried out in a rural area of Andhra Pradesh, the problems of discrimination against women agricultural workers in terms of wages, conditions of work and longer working hours are highlighted.

#### Fyfe, A. (1989). Child Labour, Polity Press: Cambridge.

This book offers an analysis of the underlying causes of child labour worldwide and its consequences for children and society at large. The author outlines the basic distinction between child work and child labour. Rural to urban migration often means that mainly women and children are left to perform more intensively the domestic and income-earning agricultural work. Gender roles in childhood help prepare for an adult sexual division of labour, in which females are more intensively involved in domestic tasks in rural households. The book examines the effects of exploitative work on children and society, moving beyond the narrative. The first two

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Review from ILO-LABORDOC.

chapters dispel the myth that child labour is a thing of the past in industrialized societies. Chapter four describes child labour in rural societies and deals with gender issues. Chapter six deals with policy issues in a human rights context, and the ethical dilemmas are raised in Chapter seven.

## International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) (2000). *An IFAD approach to gender mainstreaming.* Prepared by Latin America and the Caribbean Division of IFAD with support of Ingrid Schreuel, Rome.

This book examines developments in approaches to gender mainstreaming in IFAD rural and agricultural projects and programmes in the Caribbean and Latin America. The change from the Women in Development approach of the 1970s and 1980s to the more recent gender and development approach is explained, as are guidelines for gender-mainstreaming. A case study of the approach used in a rural development project in El Salvador is presented. The book covers a lot of gender-related problems in the agricultural sector.

# International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD); Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO); Farm-Level Applied Research Methods in East and Southern Africa (FARMESA) (1998). *The potential for improving production tools and implements used by women farmers in Africa.*

This contains the findings and recommendations for a study conducted in Burkina Faso, Senegal, Uganda, Zambia and Zimbabwe, using qualitative research techniques with 1500 women and men farmers. The scope of the study included reviewing the possibility of improving the production tools used by women, determining why certain tools and implements were not always accessible to women, as well as identifying recently introduced farm production techniques necessitating locally available tools and implements. The study was conducted in areas of relatively poor agriculture, where most of the men had left to seek work in the urban areas and women and children were thus assuming an ever-increasing role in farm work.

## Lawyer's Committee for Human Rights (1991). A Childhood Abducted: Children cutting sugarcane in the Dominican Republic, New York.

This interesting publication studies the magnitude of child labour in sugarcane plantations in the Dominican Republic. It looks at the situation and studies the legislation involved in the protection of child labourers. Girls are mostly involved in weeding and plucking tasks while boys undertake spraying and jobs requiring use of chemicals. Poverty seems to be the major cause of the problem. The book sexsegregates all the information and presents many relevant recommendations to be implemented for the rehabilitation of child labourers. This is a good publication as it is one of the few books which gives a lot of information on the socio-economic background of the actors involved, and a good analysis of the local causes inducing children to work.

#### Nwanosike, E. (1984). "Third World Women & Rural Development", in *A selected Annotated Bibliography, Pan-African Institute for Development, Documents & Bibliography*, VI. No.1.

The book contains an annotated bibliography of the literature that addresses issues relevant to Third World rural women. The first section is a selection of anthro-

pological works on women and deals with subjects such as law, politics, religion, culture, discrimination and social pathology. The items listed in the "Participation and Integration of Women in Development" section discuss, among others, the theoretical and practical aspects of the concept and the role of the State in the integration of women into development. This is followed by the list of studies on development theories; policies, strategies, programmes and projects from the planning, design, and implementation and evaluation viewpoint. Section Twelve addresses aspects of the employment patterns of rural women and domestic and agricultural labour. The next section is closely related – "Off-farm Employment and Production Enterprise".

"Rural Development Research and Evaluations" consists of material on existing research, methodology used and difficulties encountered in the process. The last sections of the book list documents of PAID/WA students' case studies, reference materials (including resource guides, directories, manuals and bibliographies on aspects of women/girls in rural development) and periodicals (including journals, newsletters, magazines dealing particularly with women). This provides good back-ground material for a researcher who wants to start an investigation into girl child labour, as various aspects of women in rural and domestic work are discussed. The word "women" is used to denote older women as well as girls.

# Robertson, A.; Mishra S. (1997). *Forged to plough: Bonded Labour in Nepal's Agricultural Economy.* A report for Informal Sector Service Centre and Anti-Slavery International. Anti-Slavery International: London / Informal Sector Service Centre: Kathmandu.

Evidence for caste-based systems of bonded labour in different regions of Nepal is presented. Root causes of bonded labour and the power structures which underlie it are analysed with special consideration of the effects the case system of Nepal has on bonded labour. The historical development of this system, the current pattern of landholding, the attempts of land reform and problems of rural indebtedness are discussed. Prospects for change are described in the framework of a comparative analysis including other regions in South Asia; approaches of NGOs as well as the Government of Nepal to tackle bonded labour are cited, and recommendations are made.

## Sampedro Gallego, R. (1996). *Généro y ruralidad: Las mujeres ante el reto de la desagrarizacion*, Serie Estudios, No. 47, Spain. Ministerio de trabajo y Asuntos Sociales, Madrid.

This book discusses female employment in rural sectors. It takes into account both developed and developing countries. It discusses the differences and the inequalities in employment in the context of various feminist theories, and the division of work in capitalist societies.

### Spring, A. (2000). *Women farmers and commercial ventures: increasing food security in developing countries*, Lynn Reiner, Boulder, Colorado<sup>30</sup>.

This publication contains 18 essays on the many ways that women around the world are entering commercial agriculture – and often succeeding – despite the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> Review from ILO-LABORDOC.

development policies designed to exclude them. The author presents case studies from Africa, Asia and Latin America and shows how women in these regions are gradually developing beyond "subsistence producers". The author explores social and domestic changes that have brought these changes and have moved women into positions of wage labourers, contract growers, farm owners and agricultural marketers.

### Tripathy, S.N. (2000). *Contractual labour in agricultural sector*, Discovery Publishing House, New Delhi.

This book studies contractual labour and the issues of land fragmentation in the state of Orissa in Eastern India. Based mainly on a study of four villages in the Orissa region, it explores the socio-economic features of agricultural labour. This is an interesting book as it provides a historical perspective to land distribution and studies the roots of the agrarian set-up in this region. The book also identifies actors who are responsible and in fact gain from such a system. The history of agricultural labour from the 19th century to the early 1990s is briefly examined. The conditions of employment and social conditions of landlords, peasants and landless agricultural labourers are explored, and how certain gender issues and bonded labourers are intertwined. Policy implications and recommendations are also discussed.

### **Category 3: Domestic work**

### Introduction

Child domestic workers are defined as "children under the age of 18 who work in households, doing domestic chores, caring for children and running errands, among other tasks". Child domestic workers make up a very large group of child workers in the world, and often suffer exploitation, abuse and discrimination. Although engaging children at any age below the legal age of employment is an infringement of children's rights, it is not necessarily the case that all child domestic workers suffer abuse, neglect or exploitation. Consequently the ILO has a checklist against which to measure the practice of domestic labour and to determine when it becomes the worst forms of child labour. For example, when the girl or boy has been sold; is bonded; works without pay; works excessive hours; has to work in isolation or at night; is exposed to grave safety or health hazards; is abused in the household; is at risk of physical violence or sexual harassment; or works at a very young age, often as young as five years.

### Papers / Reports

### Black, M. (1993). In search of a workable methodology for analysing the situation of child domestic workers, Antislavery International, London.

The paper highlights the characteristics of child domestic work, because in many ways the situation of this group of "children in difficult circumstances" is different from that of street children or children in bonded labour. The paper provides a methodology for a survey/situation analysis, in the absence of data on children in domestic work. It broadly underlines the areas of inquiry which need to be covered and the quantitative data required, as well as the methods of primary data collection and relevant socio-economic factors to be kept in mind in order to make the data as accurate as possible. The purpose of data collection is to identify existing laws and regulations concerning child labour which might be utilized or adapted to provide protection to child domestics, covering minimum age of employment, terms and conditions of employment for domestics, sexual abuse and child trafficking.

# Black, M. (1996). *Child domestic workers: A handbook for research and action*, Child Labour Series No. 15, Anti-Slavery International, London. (Available on the Anti-Slavery Web site: http://www.antislavery.org/homepage/resources/CDWresearchhandbook.pdf).

In spite of the fact that domestic work is one of the largest categories of child labour in the world, there are very few facts available. This handbook explains how

to undertake this research. The "framework for analysis" suggested starts by looking at terms of employment, including the degree of servitude, working conditions, hazards at work, socio-economic background and impact on childhood of all of the above. It lists a number of secondary sources too which provide answers to research questions. It will also prepare ground for the primary research in future. Overall this is a practical approach to researching and learning more about the children, in particular girls, as a prelude to helping them.

### Bureau International Catholique de l'Enfance (BICE) (1999). *Young female servants in Abidjan.* Work or exploitation? Geneva.

This study is the result of a survey done by BICE in Abidjan, Ivory Coast, in a target population consisting of 200 young female domestic servants and other persons permanently in contact with them. It analyses the living conditions of the young housemaids, describes the various perceptions of this activity on the part of Ivory Coast society, explains the thinking that enables us to understand the problem and presents the action organized by BICE to improve the situation. The document reveals a complex reality with precision but also with caution. Illustrated with press cuttings, photos and special comment, the work draws a global portrait of the situation of servants in Abidjan. Beyond a simple descriptive analysis and the denunciation of the various situations described in the study, the main point is the formulation of new lines of thought and exploration, in order to widen the choice of parameters to combat child exploitation in general.

## Child Labourers and Advocates for Social Participation (CLASP) (2001). *A Glimpse into the Life of a Former Child Domestic Worker*, Bugkos, Official Newsletter of the CLASP, Manila.

The article examines the life of Maribel Pantajo, a former child domestic worker. It recalls her experiences from being abused to becoming empowered for self-help and being helpful to other children who suffer cruelty from employers. It narrates her family background, her socialization into work back home, how she had been recruited by a relative to serve another household and how she planned to work for only a year so that she would have enough money to send herself to school. Maribel's employers had a nephew who attempted to rape her, prompting her to leave the household. With her second employer, she was not given wages and frequently endured physical and verbal abuse. The account also tells how, with the assistance of another household help, Maribel was able to escape and report her experiences to barangay authorities, though her employer was eventually able to evade arrest.

The article concludes by relating that the girl became the president of CLASP, an organization of child labourers who hope to participate in issues concerning children, especially the issue of child labour. Having turned into an advocate against abuse, she encourages other child domestic workers to stand up for their rights.

# Child Workers Asia (CWA) (1998). *Behind Closed Doors*, based on research from a research grant by Overseas Development Administration (ODA), British Embassy, Bangkok, published by Interchurch for Development Cooperation, Amsterdam.

The research looks into the situation of children in domestic work in some Asian societies. It points to the exploitation of poverty as one of the reasons for children

#### A gender perspective

entering domestic service. The gender factor, or simply being a girl, continues to extensively compel girl children to be marginalized because domestic work is traditionally seen as a responsibility of female members of the household. A type of mutual dependency dominates the phenomenon of child domesticity, where the child gives unrestricted labour while the employer offers an opportunity for education and survival as long as the relationship lasts. The report also discusses the roles played by employers as substitute parents, including their role of exercising discipline, which at times inflict abuses on the children when they commit mistakes. It also deals with psycho-social characteristics of child domestic workers, the risks they encountered and the link of domestic work with prostitution.

## Delap, E. (2000). "Child Housework in Urban Bangladesh: An Exploration of Intra-Household Labour Deployment" in *Journal of International Development*, Vol. 12(5), pp. 723-734.

Here the author investigates the issue of domestic labour using evidence on child domestic labour in urban Bangladesh. The article states that social and cultural reasons must be included in any explanation of task allocation in households in Bangladesh, and that economic theories alone provide an insufficient explanation. Furthermore, gender and age hierarchies are of relevance in accounting for child domestic labour. Girls are expected to perform household chores even while engaged in income generation work outside the home. The value and skill of domestic tasks also increases with age. The article emphasizes cultural beliefs and gender norms as well as age subordination in accounting for the findings. The study further notes that attempts at policy interventions aimed at alleviating the situation of child domestic workers must be differentiated from interventions aimed at children engaged in income-generating work. This is because applying policies aimed at income generation to domestic workers may actually be more harmful than beneficial. This is a useful paper for differentiating between boy/girl child labour and the differences in domestic labour performed by boys and girls.

### Flores-Oebanda, M. C. (1998). *Conversations in Luneta Park*, a case study prepared by the Visayan Forum, Manila, Child Workers Asia (CWA), Bangkok.

The article accounts how Visayan Forum (VF) was able to make a breakthrough in reaching out to child domestic workers (CDWs), a group of workers that are usually difficult to contact within the confines of their employers' homes. As CDWs normally gather in parks and other recreation centres during their days off, VF found it practical to see them where they went, making initially successful interviews at the Luneta Park. Through conversations, the article notes, VF was able to come up with a profile of CDWs. Domestic work bears little resemblance to other waged or formal work. Employers virtually take control over matters of dispensing decisions for the domestics. There are no written contracts since recruitments are based on verbal agreements, CDWs lack social benefits, they render long hours of work, they are always on call and they average 12 hours of work daily. The research efforts of VF's findings, the article further notes, led to the formation of SUMAPI, an association and linkage of household service workers, and the provision of services to domestic workers in cases of emergencies.

### Giraldo, A. E. (2001). *Hasta Cuándo Sin Educación? Save the Children* – United Kingdom. Bogotá. (Until When without Education?)

The book presents the fundamental factors which determine the access and the permanence of young girls doing domestic work in the educational system. The research summarizes questionnaires given to these young girls, which tried to establish their own perceptions about their education and the access difficulties to start or to complete studies. Teachers and school staff have also been interviewed. The results show that there are limitations in the educational opportunities for this group, which link with both external factors and internal factors of the educational system. The external limitations are related to the economic needs of their families. The internal limitations are related to the management problems and the quality of the educational service.

## Garganera, J. (1996). *Summary of Current Responses of NGO Participants to the Issue of Child Domestic Work*, Visayan Forum National NGO Consultation of Child Domestic Workers in the Philippines, Quezon City.

The presentation is part of the consultation's identification of interventions and gaps in the implementation of NGO responses to the issue of child domestic work. It notes that NGO groups are still able to outline an array of programmes and services that have been extended to child domestic workers in spite of the admitted lack of focused intervention due to the dearth of data and the inaccessibility and invisibility of the sector. Activities focused on legal assistance, alternative education schemes, counselling, community organization for prevention, organization of domestics and advocacy. It further notes that the provision of education is one of the most sustainable programmes for child domestic workers. It observes that existing laws favouring child domestic workers appear to be dismal. Efforts in the area of research and advocacy have so far elicited responses from individuals, NGOs and certain government agencies.

### Global March (2001). *Out of the Shadows: Domestic child servitude*, Retrieved July 27, 2001, (http://www.globalmarch.org/worstformsreport/index.html).

The report provides global information in point form on domestic child servitude of girls and boys. Some countries do not have data available, e.g. Armenia, Australia, Mali, Palestine. Other countries have ample data available. The data are primarily quantitative and are thus useful for a global comparison of domestic child servitude with a country-by-country statistical breakdown. Some of the statistics available specifically relate to the girl child<sup>31</sup>; others relate to children in general.

### Gopalen, P. (1996). A Situational Analysis on the Violence-related Working Conditions of Domestic Helpers Employed in Metro-Manila, an academic requirement for the degree of MBM at the Asian Institute of Management, with research assistance from the ILO, Manila.

The research attempts to provide documentation on the work situation of female domestic helpers in Metro Manila while identifying the causal factors for the abuse directed at them. It also attempts to outline actionable recommendations for

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Data are available on the girl child in the Philippines and Ghana.

programmes targeting domestic helpers. The research methodology consisted of a mix of quantitative and qualitative data on experiences of the domestic helpers and interviews with key informants or "experts". The domestic helpers were interviewed outside the place of work, employment agencies, hang-out areas where respondents go on their days off, churches, shelters for abused women and adult education centres. It concludes that much of the violence-related working conditions of the respondents stem from a few causes, such as lack of education and awareness of rights. It suggests the organization of support systems, capital infusion and sustained development programmes for the families of child domestics, advocacy and awareness raising, strengthened legal enforcements of laws concerning the protection of domestics, attitudinal change and cultural reorientation.

# Ilahi, N. (2000). *The Intra-household Allocation of Time and Tasks: What Have We Learnt from the Empirical Literature*, Policy Research Report on Gender and Development Working Paper Series No. 13, World Bank, Washington, D.C. (http://www.worldbank.org/gender/prr/wp13.pdf)

The publication presents a synthesis of empirical literature on intra-household time use in developing countries. It discusses the importance of studying the amount of time allocated to various activities – market for wages, work in the family enterprise, and different kinds of housework – from a policy standpoint. The empirical literature on five main areas is reviewed:

- a) how economic incentives affect intra-household time-use;
- b) whether access to basic services (water, energy etc.) have gender differentiated impacts on time-use;
- c) if idiosyncratic shocks such as changes in employment and health affect timeuse by gender;
- d) how agricultural commercialization alters the allocation of time and tasks by gender
- e) whether child care is an area that needs policy attention.

It also provides a synthesis of the empirical literature that looks separately at the determinants of *boy/girl* time-use. In particular, the author discusses the evidence of how changes in adult wages and employment alter boy-girl time-use; if idiosyncratic shocks, such as sickness and unemployment, affect boy-girl time-use; whether income and poverty are correlated with children's time-use by gender. The main conclusion is that girls tend to take a larger share of the household adjustment from shocks and poverty.

### Kalayan, Justice for Overseas Domestic Workers (1995). *Slavery still alive*, funded by London Borough Grants Committee, Conference papers.

This Report aims to expose the issues and problems of overseas domestic workers in Britain and shows how developments in the EC and UK legislation and immigration policies affect this particular group of workers. The report begins by summarizing the resolution of the conference, which determined that the most vulnerable are women from developing countries. Recommendations from all participants are listed. The rest of the report proceeds with several case studies, a look at the current legislation on domestic workers, and the various steps taken by Kalayan and other organizations to help young women out of such employment.

## Kempe, A. (1998). *Child Domestic Workers: An investigation of documented strategies and methods through which to reach them.* Save the Children, Stockholm (Rädda Barnen).

The report is focused on the documented strategies and methods to reach children in domestic work. Section 2 advocates:

- the improvement of the conditions for children in domestic work;
- the identification of existing strategies used to reach children in the target group;
- the acquisition of information about programme activities (psychological, educational, health etc.) conducted for and with children who work in domestic service.

The methods to reach the target group children involved interviews with Rädda Barnen staff and the existing reports from governments, NGOs, the media and academic institutions. The findings, presented in Section 4, consist of interviews of people from various regions<sup>32</sup>, international and national organizations and individual experts, as well as literature of the institutions mentioned. Only in Sri Lanka have strategies to reach children received substantial attention. All in all, little information exists about child domestic work but it is assumed that the majority of these workers are girls.

## Knaul, F. M. (1997). *Behind closed doors – Household work and domestic service among young female workers in Mexico*, Centro de Investigacion y Docencia, Mexico.

This paper forms part of a series of monographs on child and youth labour force participation and its implications for educational attainment and returns to human capital in Mexico. The section on domestic service draws on the paper "Female labour force participation and earnings in Mexico: The impact of domestic service", presented by Felicia Knaul and Susan Parker at the annual Meetings of the Population Association of America, March 1997. The paper comprises personal interviews, girl-boy ratios and the role of young girls in domestic service in Mexico. It is a sound publication as it comprehensively deals with the issue of girl children in Latin America.

### Lahlou, M. (1999). Le travail des enfants au Maroc – Les petites domestiques ou petites bonnes, paper presented as part of the Plans national et sectoriels d'action de la lutte contre le travail des enfants au Maroc, October 1999, Morocco. Ministère du developpement social, de la solidarite, de l'emploi et de la formation professionnelle.

The paper tries to look into social as well as cultural and demographic reasons for the existence of domestic servants in Morocco. The actual numbers working has been under-estimated and for this reason it suggests a methodology for estimation of the number of children who work in households. It proceeds on the hypothesis that the children are normally 7 to 15 years of age, and gives some national statistics of the number of children out of school, in urban as well as rural milieu, broken down by male and female. With these figures, the paper tries to analyse the key structural features of the labour market and the reasons for the evolution of these

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> Vietnam, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Republic of Yemen, Middle East, South Africa, Ethiopia, Kenya, Sudan, Guinea Bissau.

domestic workers. The author points out that absence of legal protection of children is one of the reasons for these children being in domestic work, and then lists some of the legislation concerning the employment of children in households. It concludes with recommendations and a very concise bibliography.

### Pacis, R. (2000). "Young Filipino House Helpers Plant the Seeds of their Freedom", an article for the *Child Workers in Asia*, Vol. 16, No. 2, Bangkok.

The article presents the efforts of young house helpers in reaching out and assisting fellow house helpers, noting the increasing public sensitivity towards the protection of domestic helpers both locally and overseas. It mentions the growing number of domestic workers in the Philippines, many of whom are below 15 years old. It characterizes the sector as a group of workers wrapped in silence, deliberately excluded from legal protection rights accorded to other workers in the formal labour sector.

The article advocates the passage of a proposed magna carta for house helpers which was locally dubbed as *Batas Kasambahay*. It highlights the programmes of SUMAPI, a linkage of young house helpers in the country which encourages child domestic workers to go back to school, as well the lessons learned from participative efforts. In conclusion, it underlines the need to develop skills in providing psychosocial intervention and skills in organizing and facilitating forums for children's and adults' participation in advocacy on the plight of domestic workers.

## Salter, W. (1996). *Child Domestic Service: A Hazardous Occupation?* Visayan Forum, National NGO Consultation of Child Domestic Workers in the Philippines, Quezon City.

This report highlights the difficulty of gaining acceptance of the idea that domestic service is hazardous for children at a time when virtually everyone employs domestic help, some of whom are children. The report also identifies eight major types of potential hazards for children in domestic work. These include long working hours; heavy physical work; physical and mental abuse or humiliation; sexual abuse; poor living conditions; low or no wages; lack of educational opportunities; and lack of emotional and social development. It adds that the types of hazards identified clearly fall under the category of hazardous work. It also presents the definition used in ILO Convention no. 138 for "light work" as a basis for comparison. It explains that "light work" is allowed at an early age because it is not likely to harm the health and the development of the child and does not prejudice the child's attendance or performance in school. It also notes that employment laws are practically unenforceable when it comes to private households. Thus, legislation should provide a "climate" for pushing better protection for child domestic workers.

### Ojoo, B. (1997). Domestic Child Workers: A Report of selected case studies on the socio-economic situation of the girl-child domestic workers at the Sinaga women and child labour resource centre, Working paper series No. 1, Sinaga women and child labour resource centre, in collaboration with OXFAM, London.

The report describes the history of domestic child labour in Kenya to preindependence days, when indigenous families living on the periphery of white settlements dispatched members of their households to work on farms owned by European settlers. The qualitative and quantitative information is useful for social

staff dealing with child labour problems, child advocates and rescue centres, donor agencies and policy-makers. It includes case studies on abuses invariably suffered by the girl child. The report is primarily concerned with the socio-economic situation of the girl domestic child worker but inevitably drifts into the more general subject of gender disparity.

## Shamim, I.; Huda, M.N.; Mahmud, S. (1995). "A Study of the Exploitative Situation in Dhaka" in *Child Domestic Workers*, Hoque, M. editor, Save the Children Fund Dhaka, in collaboration with Anti-Slavery International, London.

The study is designed to assist in designing an advocacy programme for child rights among employers and parents of domestic child workers. Phase 1 describes the demographic characteristics of child domestic service by income groups and employers in such a way that patterns of employment are established to design programmes and services for them. Phase II develops a picture of employer perceptions with a view towards longer-term advocacy directed at parents and employers. Domestic data for child domestics are presented and segregated into girls and boys. Each chapter looks into the gender and age of the child domestics and describes problems specific to this category.

## Shamim, I.; Huda, M.N.; Hoque, M.; Mahmud, S. (1995). *Child domestic workers in Dhaka – A study of the exploitative situation*, Save the Children Fund Australia, Dhaka, in collaboration with Anti-slavery International, London.

The study is designed to assist in designing an intervention of advocacy for child rights among employers and parents of domestic child workers. Phase 1 describes the demographic characteristics of child domestic service by income groups and employers in such a way that patterns of employment are established to design programmes and services for them. Phase II develops a picture of employer perceptions with a view towards longer-term advocacy directed at parents and employers. It presents domestic data for child domestics and also segregates it into girls and boys. Each chapter looks into the sex and age of the child domestics and describes problems specific to this category.

### Social Alert (2000). *Invisible Servitude: An in-depth study on domestic workers in the world*, in Research on Human Rights Series, Brussels<sup>33</sup>.

The paper discusses the situation of domestic workers and initiatives to improve their situation using the experiences of domestic workers themselves instead of focusing on the broader political, cultural and socio-economic context. Documents written by representatives of ILO/IPEC, UNICEF and other international human rights organizations, and press and local NGOs reports were used to corroborate these statements. Chapter one defines the term domestic worker and emphasizes that majority of these workers in most countries are girl child workers. Chapter two discusses international labour standards in various countries regarding domestic work. The following chapters discuss continent-wise legislation regarding child domestic workers, showing examples of countries where the problem is prevalent.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> This publication is a result of the invaluable assistance of representatives of NGOs, human rights organizations, workers' organizations and other international bodies that participated in the seminar organized by Social Alert in Belgium.

The last Chapter concludes the paper along with recommendations for reception, rehabilitation, training and organization of domestic workers. The paper does not discuss girls specifically but mentions that the majority of these workers are often girls.

### Poirier, J.; Baya, B.; Zangrana, C. (1996). *Travail des enfants et division des tâches au sein des ménages*, Les travaux de l'UERD, n° 2, mai<sup>34</sup>, Ouagadougou.

This article concerns the sharing of household work by children in Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso. Based on research conducted in 1993 in this city, the authors attempt to establish the different levels of participation of girls and boys in this activity through certain criteria, such as their family environment. Although this study might underestimate the direct participation of the children in economic activities, the article examines some relevant aspects of the division of labour in households in Ouagadougou. Furthermore, the findings of the study reveal that this division is based on gender and child-parents relationship, and varies depending on the type of household. As only few researches have been done in urban African regions, this article contributes to the understanding of children's domestic work in this region.

## UNICEF (1998). *Trabajo infanto-juvenil y educacion en El Salvador*, Serie Adolescencia 3, San Salvador, (Child/adolescent work and education in El Salvador).

This study links the social phenomenon of child work with education policies. A family attitude survey is applied to poor and extremely poor homes, examining the causes behind young children beginning to work. The finding was that 12.4 per cent of children aged under 18 years work and 5.8 per cent out of this 12.4 per cent both work and study. The survey also reveals that their jobs are very badly paid and they have no relationship with the education and training process. The study concludes that family, society and the state must consider as harmful the working activities that interrupt or hinder the educational process of children and teenagers, mainly those who are under 12. Social supportive policies must be formulated in order to progressively eradicate child work with adequate professional education programmes. Chapter V discusses the attitudes towards the girl child, and the factors which hinder their education and force them to work.

### UNICEF (2000). "Domestic Violence against Women and Girls", in *Innocenti Digest*, No. 6, Innocenti Research Centre, Florence.

This issue of Innocenti Digest looks specifically at domestic violence. It begins with definitions of key concepts and examines the scope of the problem and its magnitude. Table 2 shows figures and percentage of women/girls being subject to domestic violence. It goes on to discuss causes and consequences and the importance of state intervention. Violence against girls/women is differentiated in a quantitative and qualitative discussion. The issue links social and domestic violence to the availability of weapons, women's access to health services and other related risks involved, substantiating this with data. A framework is developed to calculate the social and economic costs of violence, with details on the role of civil society and the criminal state machinery in the eradication of domestic violence. It also gives a summary of all the organizations involved and a list of useful sites.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> Translated from the French version of Yacouba.

### UNICEF (1999). "Child Domestic Work" in *Innocenti Digest*, 5 May 1999. Innocenti Research Centre, Florence.

This publication is centred on the problem of child domestic labour. Young girls, rather than adults, are usually employed as they are cheaper to hire and support. Some employers look after them well and try to provide them a better life, while children can be badly treated in the parental homes. It is difficult to obtain information about child domestic labour because each child is separately employed and works in the seclusion of a private house. The article also discusses the implications on the children's physical, educational and psychosocial development and presents results of studies on gross abuse and exploitation in Peru, Fiji and Bangladesh. The problem of "hidden work situations in which girls are at special risk" is addressed in a non-binding Recommendation. One part of the article, "First Things First", is a discussion site on issues and concerns around child domestic labour, and in particular girl workers, by Maggie Black and Jonathan Blagbrough. A list of the major intergovernmental organizations and international and regional NGOs is contained at the end.

## Vargas, G. A.; Méndez, E. G.; Hoyos, S. (2000). *Trabajo Infantil Domestico: Y Quién la Mandó a Ser Niña?* UNICEF, Bogotá, (Domestic Child Labour: Who Told You to Be a Young Girl?).

The book contains five articles commenting on different aspects of domestic child labour. The common concern of all texts is that social perceptions of gender are built on the concept of the person and autonomy, which are the same concepts through which Human Rights were built on in the second half of the 19th century. However, for domestic work, the invisibility of child labour in particular seriously affects the human rights of the boys, girls, adolescents and women who, due to the lack of opportunities, are forced to enter into the labour market at a disadvantage and in shameful conditions. The first article contextualizes the question of child labour in Latin America by examining the policies and challenges of the 1990s. The second article comments on the question of domestic child labour from a gender point of view. The third article deals with the legislative aspects of domestic child labour in the region. The fourth article makes general comments about genre and health, and genre and education among the working girls. Finally, this article makes a situational analysis in Haiti.

# Vaz, M. (1999). A menina e a casa: A identidade coletiva da menina empregada doméstica, análise sobre o trabalho infanto-juvenil feminine, Bahia, Salvador, (The girl child and the home: The collective identity of the domestically employed girl child, an analysis of feminine child labour).

This report highlights the fact that despite the success of programmes to combat child labour in sisal and sugar cane plantations, the footwear industry, etc., in Brazil, there is one kind of child labour that remains overlooked – female domestic work. It describes the circumstances of girls who work at home or in the homes of others, who do not attend school or when they do are too tired to study, and who sometimes become victims of sexual abuse. The report also discusses what has been done and still needs to be done to eliminate this kind of child labour.

### Veil, L. (1998). *The Issue of Child Domestic Labour and Trafficking in West and Central Africa*, CEPRASS: UNICEF, Abidjan.

The purpose of the study is to determine the forms of domestic labour in order to identify situations at risk and exploitative situations, and to analyse the factors determining the demand and supply as well as forms of domestic traffic, its size and the cross-border placement networks. The presence of an intermediary, the conclusion of transaction and a motive to exploit children determines whether or not there is trafficking and abusive placement. The characteristics, activities and organization of intermediaries are outlined in Section V. What is meant by transaction, the various types of trafficking and the extent of the trafficking and factors favouring it are described. Inadequate preventive and enforcement measures encourage growth of trafficking in child domestic workers. Section VI describes working and living conditions of children in domestic work, factors that increase the risk of exploitation, as well as the impact on child's physical and psychological health. The response by governments, NGOs and other national and international partners towards child domestics is the topic of Section VII.

### **ILO Publications**

### Budlender, D.; Bosch, D. (2002). South African child domestic workers: A national report, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This report is based on data from the 1999 survey of activities of young people prepared by the ILO/IPEC SIMPOC in South Africa. The National Report indicated that both boys and girls engage in domestic work for other households, receiving payment in cash or in kind, and within their own households, where they perform unpaid chores. The authors compared data from the 1999 South African Survey with those of a 2000 time-use survey, and the resulting report is an easy-to-read gender analysis outlining paid domestic work and unpaid domestic chores for different age groups, population groups, provinces and urban/rural locations.

### Crawford, S.; Poulson, B. (2001). *Thematic Evaluation on Child Domestic Workers*. ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This publication is based on a thematic evaluation on child domestic workers that was carried out by ILO consultants between July and September 2000. The report provides a synthesis of ILO/IPEC work in the area of CDW, including identifying possible strategies and models of intervention. Lessons learned, achievements and knowledge generated are included. Possible orientations for future work based on existing experiences from the field are also suggested by the authors.

### Kibuga, K.F. (2000). *The Situation of Child Domestic Workers in Tanzania: a Rapid Assessment*. ILO/IPEC, Dar-es-Salaam.

The study is focused on the two main areas of Tanzania: Dar es Salaam and Iringa region. It links the issue of child domestic workers to the following themes: (i) poverty; (ii) HIV/AIDS; (iii) the low status of women; (iv) trafficking; (v) exploitation and abuse of child domestic workers; (vi) education; (vii) support systems. The target group of the research are children 9-17 years of age, which include paid child domestic workers, ex-child domestic workers, orphans, etc. The first section of the

report describes the process and methodology, and comments on how the work went. The next two sections give the area profiles of the places where research took place and findings of the research in these areas. This is followed by a detailed examination of the findings from the research around seven thematic focus areas, mentioned earlier. The report concludes with recommendations and suggestions made by children and adults. The report is useful because its main focus is on the girl child and domestic work. It provides information on the actual situation in Tanzania based on empirical evidence and first-hand information.

## Kifle, A. (2002). *Ethiopia: Child domestic workers in Addis Ababa: A rapid assessment*, ILO/IPEC, Geneva, (Available at http://www.ilo.org/public/english/ standards/ipec/simpoc/ra/index.htm).

This report concerns mainly girls who migrated to the Addis Ababa area from outlying regions and are forced by the poverty of their large families to do domestic work for employers. Those who are paid (2/5 of them are not) give all or most of their wages to their parents. Some children began to work from the age of six, and many work 80 hours per week under mostly non-voluntary work arrangements and in poor conditions, including sexual harassment. Two-thirds of them are enrolled in either literacy class or in formal education, but absenteeism is high. Recreation and play for most are non-existent, and family visits are rare. The report includes recommendations, both immediate and long term, to improve the conditions of these children.

#### ILO. Bureau for Workers' Activities (1999). *Child labour in domestic service: Trade union manual: Methods and strategies for policy development and action plans* (including training package), Developing National and International Trade Union Strategies to Combat Child Labour, Project INT/96/M06/NOR, Geneva.

This manual gives a general definition of what is to be considered child labour with a special focus on child domestic work. The focus is on the existing legal and institutional international framework for conventions and strategies to be employed in this domain. Special attention is given to national policy and intervention planning in Kenya and Tanzania. Taking into account the different causes of child labour, the manual proposes policy development and action plans which should be adopted by trade unions to prevent child labour, to remove child labourers from hazardous work conditions and to provide for their rehabilitation. The manual also lists various measures that can be taken on the micro, meso and macro levels to tackle child labour. The publication can serve as a basic model from which other trade unions or interest groups could develop their own seminars on child labour.

#### ILO/IPEC (2000). Strategy Paper: Child Domestic Labour, Geneva.

Data shows that domestic labour is the largest sector employing girls under 16 year. In Indonesia around 5 million children and in Brazil, Colombia and Ecuador around 20 per cent of girls between age of 10-14 are involved in domestic labour. The paper starts with a definition and causes of child domestic labour, conditions at work and the impact on children's health and development. It presents existing treaties and conventions that attempt to protect child domestic workers and discusses efforts made by the IPEC in this respect. The main aim of the report is to propose a strategy to combat child domestic labour. Thus, the rest of the paper is devoted to determination of the development goal, the immediate objectives and the ways to achieve them.

## ILO/IPEC (2001). Prevention and Elimination of the Worst Forms of Child Domestic Labour in Central America and the Dominican Republic (Phase 1) project document, Geneva.

The paper starts by stating that girls mainly comprise child domestic workers and, in most cases, this is due to cultural and socio-economic factors and the distribution of gender roles. The child domestic work situation varies from one country to another. In Costa Rica, for example, children had better life and work conditions than in Nicaragua. But in both cases, the migration and separation of children from their biological families lead to psychological damage, loss of family links, lower education and harmful cultural practices. Within the countries the legislation on the protection of children domestic workers, if it exists, is ambiguous<sup>35</sup>. The paper also discusses past IPEC programmes to combat child domestic labour and their results. Section 2 is devoted to the determination of the programme's approach and strategy. Other sections focus on the institutional framework; management and coordination; objectives and indicators; outputs and activities; planning, monitoring and evaluation; and the inputs of the programmes.

# ILO/IPEC, Manila (1996). *National NGO Consultation: Child Domestic Workers in the Philippines*, Consultation Proceedings, Final Report (August 2-4 1996), Visayan Forum, in cooperation with the ILO/IPEC and Terre des Hommes – Asia Office.

The Report is divided into four chapters. Chapter 1 describes the general situation of child domestic workers in the Philippines, with their characteristics by region, age and sex. It also gives an NGO perspective of domestic child labour, highlighting their work conditions and their impacts on children's health, followed by case studies and summaries of the National NGO Consultation Workshop. Chapter 2 contains reports made by speakers about hazardous domestic work and under what conditions work should be considered hazardous. This is followed by case studies of hazardous situation. Chapter 3 examines current interventions (and identified gaps) targeting domestics to provide an idea of the social actors involved in the issue. Chapter 4 concludes with recommendations taken from the UN Convention on the Rights of Children (UNCRC), to which the Philippines is a signatory nation. The Appendices show a lot of gender-segregated data by age and economic activity.

### ILO, Gender Promotion Programme, Employment Sector (2000). *Women's Employment and household dynamics: Survey Questionnaire modules*, Geneva.

The aim of this questionnaire is to provide a useful checklist for conducting structured surveys to collect information on working women – their personal identification data, education, employment, social protection, awareness of rights etc. There are separate modules dealing with specific groups of female workers (including child workers) – migrant workers, domestic workers, workers in the sex sector, workers in EPZs and so on. The questionnaire separates modules dealing with employment conditions in specific sectors and household dynamics. It could be used by any country to examine conditions of labour in specific industries. It helps to analyse the links between women's employment, their empowerment and how it

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> There are a number of UN and ILO Conventions on children's rights. Most of the countries of Central America have ratified the ILO Minimum Age Convention 1973 (No. 138) and have adopted national laws prohibiting child labour.

affects child labour. It is a useful tool for any future projects as it provides guidelines for mainstreaming the gender aspect in all the child labour programmes.

## ILO (2001). Stopping Forced Labour – A Global Report on the follow-up to the ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work, International Labour Conference at the 89th Session, Geneva.

This is the second Global Report issued under the ILO's new promotional tool, the follow-up to the 1998 ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work. It closely examines the various forms of forced labour still in existence today. Worldwide attention to forced labour has increased in recent years through international appeals to one country in particular (Myanmar) to rectify the persistent problem. Part I examines the most prevalent forms of forced labour existent today. Trafficking of women and girls – mainly for prostitution and domestic service and also to sweatshop work – has also increased dramatically throughout the world in the last ten years. The book highlights this form of forced labour throughout its sections.

## ILO/IPEC, Bogotá (2000). *Memória: Reunión Técnica Internacional, Niñez Trabajadora en el Hogar de Terceros*, Save the Children, Bogotá, (Notes: Technical International Meeting on Child Workers in Third Parties´ Homes).

The book presents the situation of domestic child labour in South America, commenting on the reality of domestic workers. The report examines the concepts of social reproduction, invisible labour and child labour, as well as the relation between child labour and child rights. It discusses the possibilities of direct intervention, having as reference legal milestones of the region. It further comments on subjects such as the cultural transformations needed to harmonize law, morals and culture, and children's right to participate in the decision-making processes on the theme. Some intervention experiences carried out in Ecuador, Guatemala, Colombia and Peru are described in order to contextualize the discussion.

### Phlainoi, N. (2002). Thailand: Child Domestic Workers: A Rapid Assessment, ILO/IPEC, Geneva, (Available from http://www.ilo.org/public/english/standards/ ipec/simpoc/ra/index.htm).

This detailed report used the RA methodology to explore the factors, conditions and implication of the exploitation of child domestic workers in households in Bangkok. The study focused on 115 minors (89 girls) under 18 years of age. The other respondents were employers and children's households in their place of origin. Most of the children originate from the North East rural areas. Chronic poverty forces children to migrate to Bangkok, convinced by relatives or friends. The author notes that the parents in rural communities regard child labour as a learning process and the society holds the working children in high regard as they are helpful to their parents<sup>36</sup>. The research has concluded that the child domestic workers of this study are not a priority for action in the context of worst forms of child labour. The migration network and easy access to telecommunication (telephone) between child workers and their families, gave a certain confidence to the parents in sending their children into this type of work. Furthermore, the success of family planning, the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> Child labour as a pattern of production in this context is regarded as a dimension of child-family relationships based on culturally accepted norms.

development of education in rural areas, the development of the industrial and service sectors, and the increase in the minimum age of children have reduced child domestic labour in Bangkok<sup>37</sup>. The report includes some policy recommendations for three groups of children with different characteristics.

#### ILO/IPEC (2001). *Memória: Seminário Subregional, Metodologías de Investigación en Trabajo Infantil Doméstico*, San José, (Memory: Sub-Regional Seminar on Investigation Methodologies on Domestic Child Work).

The book introduces different research experiences on domestic child labour undertaken in Latin American countries. It shows how the particularities of each country should be taken into account in the methodological design of each investigation, also emphasizing the ethical aspects of this kind of activity. The authors of the texts are experts on the subject, and members of recognized international organizations and NGOs. The usefulness of this book is that it is one of the few that discuss the investigation into the domestic child labour from a methodological perspective.

### Salter, W. D. (1993). *The Forgotten Children, children in domestic service*, produced for IPEC/ILO, Geneva.

This report traces the roots of the domestic work sector to the development of a middle class in developing (as well as) developed economies. It points out that it is an ever- increasing sector in developing countries, even though one may observe that in recent years in industrialized societies the domestic servant has become a rarity. The author provides conservative region-wise estimates of domestic servants as unpaid family helpers who are not counted in data collection – working children are generally excluded. The report also discusses the influence of various economic factors on the labour supply and how it effects the domestic employment of women in adverse economic situations. The author cites 80 million working children aged 10-14 years in 1990, of whom 33 million were girls, with the actual number being much higher. The research concludes that the proportion of working girls as compared with boys was higher amongst the younger age groups, and that relatively more of them were engaged in unpaid family occupations, including as domestic servants of guardians.

## Tanzania Media Women's Association (TAMWA) and ILO/IPEC (1997). *Report of four Workshops on Girl Child Labour held in Dar-es-Salaam, Morogoro, Arusha and Tanga*, November 1996-January 1997, Dar-es-Salaam.

This is the result of a workshop and seminar aimed at sensitizing and promoting awareness among participants on child labour especially the girl child domestic workers. It summarizes the results of the discussions, which comprise awareness building amongst participants on the issue of girl child domestic workers, underlining the preliminary causes and drawing up long-term strategies for removing these workers from these tasks. It highlights who are the principal actors involved and the role of NGOs in their rehabilitation. Results of group discussions are summarized, involving questions such as who are responsible, actions to be initiated; what laws govern children and how they could be implemented; and what improvements can

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> it should be noted that many foreign children from Burma, Laos, Cambodia in particular are satisfying the demand for child domestic labour in the urban sector.

be made by the government, community, new state of democracy and the people at large to eliminate child labour.

## Visayan Forum (1996). *National NGO Consultation on Child Domestic Workers in the Philippines*, conducted in cooperation with ILO/IPEC and Terre des Hommes, Asia Office, Quezon City.

The documents from this consultation shed light on the problem of child domestic workers in the Philippines and illuminate appropriate responses to help them. The consultation was organized because of the identified interventions and gaps in child domestic workers' (CDWs') intervention programmes. It also raised the need to conduct psycho-social evaluation on the early involvement of CDWs in work and their subsequent disconnection from their families. The report gives a profile of child domestic workers in the Philippines. Chapter 1 gives perspectives of NGOs working on domestic child labour and Chapter 2 analyses the hazardous aspects of domestic work. This chapter is quite useful as it establishes under what circumstances domestic work is dangerous. Chapter 3 maps out the current interventions and provides a fair and comprehensive description of the social actors involved in the issue.

The document articulates the call to the media to consistently inform the public of non-partisan positions and negative opinions about domestic helpers. International agencies including the business sector were also called on to strengthen linkages between groups, set up support mechanisms for CDW, and raise the consciousness of their circles on the issues of CDWs. The recommendations focus on four major areas of concern, namely, protection, survival, development and participation of CDWs in their own concerns. There were also recommendation for more comprehensive and in-depth research, targeting regions with the most number of CDWs, and the establishment of monitoring mechanisms at the barangay level.

Lumen Instituto de pesquisa/ FUMARC/ PUC Minas ICA- Instituto da Criança e do Adolecente/ PUC Minas (2003). *O trabalho infantil doméstico nas ciudades de Belém, Belo Horizonte e Recife: um diagnóstico rápido. Consolidado 3 cidades.* Brasilia: OIT/ IPEC-TID. ISBN 92-2-813758-4.

Este estudio, realizado en Belén de Pará, Belo Horizonte y Recife, trata de una forma de violación de los derechos de niños, niñas y adolescentes: el trabajo infantil realizado en el ámbito doméstico en casa de terceros. Dar visibilidad a este aspecto de la explotación del trabajo infantil es una tarea que viene siendo asumida por un conjunto de entidades de la sociedad civil organizada. En este contexto este trabajo tiene como objetivo buscar elementos a partir de testimonios de los actores involucrados: niñas y niños, sus familiares y empleadores, que propicien el conocimiento y reflexión sobre este tema a fin de elaborar un plan de intervención en cada localidad estudiada. A pesar de ser elevado el número de entrevistadas que afirmaron saber leer y escribir (96.20%) el estudio concluye que el atraso escolar es una realidad en la vida de los trabajadores infantiles domésticos de las ciudades investigadas. Hay que afirmar que es expresivo el número de trabajadoras domésticas infantiles (85%) señalando que no les gustaría que sus hijas trabajen como tales. Los motivos que aducen revelan una imagen negativa de este trabajo.

Centro de Investigaciones sobre dinámica social. Facultad de Ciencias Sociales y Humanas. Universidad Externado de Colombia. Ed. (2003). *La invisibilidad del trabajo infantil doméstico en hogares de terceros en Colombia. Diagnóstico sociocultural, económico y legislativo.* OIT/IPEC-TID, Bogota. ISBN 92-2-313539-7.

El estudio realizado en las ciudades de Bogotá y Bucaramanga, está dividido en tres capítulos. En el primero se hace un recuento de los antecedentes investigados y de política del proyecto; el segundo está dedicado a presentar los resultados de la caracterización de las niñas y niños trabajadores domésticos y a señalar las tendencias básicas de la dinámica del TID. Finalmente se incluyen recomendaciones para el desarrollo del proyecto en Colombia y su posibilidad de incidir en las políticas públicas. Según explica este informe, las niñas que trabajan internas tienen jornadas laborales diarias de 12 horas por 26 días al mes. El 100 por ciento gana menos del salario mínimo legal, el 85.6 por ciento no tiene contrato escrito, en tanto que sólo el 31 por ciento estudia y el 11.5 por ciento cuenta con servicios de salud. La deserción escolar es muy alta entre los TIDs colombianos investigados: superior al 90 por ciento.

## Soto, C.; González, M.; Martínez, O. (2002). *Evaluación Rápida sobre Trabajo Infantil Doméstico en hogares de terceros en Paraguay*, OIT/IPEC-TID, Asuncion, ISBN 92-2-313520-6.

El presente trabajo proporciona información acerca de la situación y condiciones de vida y trabajo de niñas, niños y adolescentes entre 6 y 17 años de edad que realizan trabajo doméstico. El estudio estima que en Paraguay un tercio de la población trabajadora infantil doméstica se encuentra en condiciones de «criadazgo» en los hogares donde desempeñan sus actividades. Esta población no recibe comúnmente salario, y si lo hace, se les paga en forma de propinas o por debajo del salario mínimo legal. Un 44.5 por ciento de los niños entrevistados manifiesta no descansar ningún día de la semana. Uno de los resultados más importantes es que la mayoría de niños, niñas y adolescentes encuestados dice expresamente que querría volver a su casa (62.6%).

#### Flores, M. Rosa; Vega, S. L.; Cáceres, L.; Ruiz, P.; Isaac, S. (2002). Invisible y sin derechos: Aproximación al perfil del trabajo Infantil Doméstico en el Perú, OIT/IPEC-TID, Lima. ISBN 92-2-313540-0.

Estudio realizado en Lima Metropolitana, Cusco y Cajamarca que valida la hipótesis de que el TID es fundamentalmente femenino (90% de universo estudiado). En cuanto al lugar de origen la investigación revela que mientras en Cajamarca y Cusco los TIDs provienen de lugares cercanos, en Lima el 64.8% viene de provincias. Entre otros datos cabe resaltar las limitaciones que tienen los TIDs de acceder a la educación: 12% de los TIDs entrevistados no estudian, los más afectados son los

niños menores de 14 años, dado que la tasa de no acceso a la escuela es de 21.4 %. El documento integra una serie de investigaciones y estudios realizados en el marco del Proyecto Subregional «Prevención y Eliminación del Trabajo Infantil Doméstico en Hogares de Terceros en Sudamérica».

## Cáceres, P. (2003). *Legislación , comparada sobre Trabajo Adolescente Doméstico: El caso de Brasil, Paraguay, Colombia y Perú*, OIT/IPEC-TID, Lima. ISBN 92-2-314191-5.

Desde la perspectiva de los convenios fundamentales de la OIT, el presente documento compila los estudios sobre desarrollo legislativo realizados en Brasil, Colombia, Paraguay y Perú, analizándolos comparativamente con el objeto de ubicar los vacíos legales y contradicciones identificadas en las legislaciones de los países estudiados. Se precisa que si bien el trabajo adolescente doméstico se encuentra regulado casi en su totalidad por el trabajo doméstico adulto, no existen normas precisas que los amparen, violándose de esta manera sus derechos y necesidades. Este trabajo busca convertirse en un instrumento útil para quienes tengan que legislar en esta materia, poniendo en sus manos información sistematizada y analizada comparativamente respecto a la injusta condición de miles de trabajadores infantiles domésticos que carecen hoy en día de un marco legal que los reivindique y los proteja.

## OIT/IPEC-TID (2002). *Proyecto subregional de prevención y eliminación del Trabajo Infantil Doméstico en hogares de terceros en Sudamérica.* Lima. ISBN: 92-2-313363-7 (Versión en CD Rom).

CD Rom interactivo con información completa sobre el proyecto que se ejecuta en Brasil, Colombia, Paraguay y Perú. Incluye una galería de fotos, videos y estudios sobre desarrollo llegislativo, prácticas culturales, generación de ingreso y evaluaciones rápidas de los cuatro países. Además presenta una relación de las instituciones que participan en el proyecto en estos países. El CD viene acompañado de un folleto explicativo sobre el Programa Internacional para la Erradicación del Trabajo Infantil – IPEC, así como e información general sobre la problemática del trabajo infantil doméstico. Datos disponibles en los cuatro países visibilizan una población de cerca de dos millones de Trabajadores Infantiles Domésticos, posiblemente uno de los sectores más numerosos del trabajo infantil en el continente sudamericano. El folleto presenta además datos estadísticos e información general caracterizando el problema y avances del proyecto actualizados a setiembre de 2002. Existe una versión del folleto en francés y en inglés, ambas actualizadas a diciembre de 2002.

### Books

### Blanchet, T. (1996). *Lost Innocence, stolen childhood*, University Press Limited, Dhaka.

This book examines the lives of Bangladeshi children and adolescents roughly between 8 and 16 years old, exposing vast discrepancies in the rights they are granted. A key notion in the maturation of Bengali children is the development of a state of "understanding". However what should be understood, and when and how varies widely for children in different circumstances. Distinct conceptualizations of childhood are shown here to be critical to the construction of a society characterized by a high degree of class and gender inequality. In August 1990, the Government of Bangladesh ratified the UN CRC. Although there are some good laws and promising policies, the state apparatus is shown to be largely inefficient in applying them. Perhaps the most disturbing finding of this study is that the corrupt practices whereby state agents mandated to protect children use the protective laws they are meant to apply as a leverage to get pay-offs from those who violate them. Almost each section has a separate section on girls and examines the gender biases of every issue discussed with respect to child workers present in Bangladeshi society.

### Momsen, J.H. (ed.) (1999). *Gender, Migration and Domestic Service*, Routledge, London.

The book is divided into five parts, and each chapter covers the issue of young women employed in domestic work across many countries. Part I looks at domestic workers in Canada and USA vis-à-vis US immigration policy and immigrant domestic workers. It also looks at Jamaican and Filipino girls as domestic workers, nannies and housekeepers. Part II raises concerns for domestic servants in South America, namely Ecuador and Chile, and draws links between migration of domestic workers and gendered boundaries. Part III looks at overseas domestic workers in the European Union and the role of ethnicity in shaping the domestic employment sector in both Western and Eastern European countries. Part IV and V discuss Africa and Asia respectively, each linking migration with domestic workers and emphasizing the gender aspect of this sector. Throughout the publication increasing emphasis is laid on the reasons why young girls dominate this field of work everywhere across the world, and the existing gender bias and its further implications.

## Passanha, R.B.; Pflug, B.; J. Saldanha, (1998). *Domestic Workers: A Modern Manifestation of Slavery*, Series I. Domestic Workers' Movement, India Centre for Human Rights and Law Slavery in India, New Delhi.

The book emphasizes two specific areas of concern – gender and labour issues – that arise and are common to other developing South Asian countries. Historically, the contribution of women and unskilled labour to society or to the country's economy has not been considered very significant. It draws attention to female domestic workers because, firstly, they are not considered workers as they are "unskilled" and "unorganized" and, secondly, an estimated 90 percent do tasks which are household chores and are associated naturally with their role as women. Due to these reasons they are subjected to a large number of exploitative practices ranging from low or no wages, minimal rest time, no job security and often a lot of harassment. Since they are not recognized as workers, they are not protected by the legal system

and have nowhere to go to seek redress. The domestic workers' movement in India (DWM) has been responding to issues concerning such groups since 1985. They drafted "the domestic workers – conditions of service bill, 1994", and are pressing for its enactment. This report covers all the steps undertaken as well as an overview of the conditions of domestic workers in India.

### Rehman, H. (1995). *Child Domestic Workers: Is Servitude the Only Option?* Shoishab, Dhaka.

The manual describes the situation of child domestic workers in urban Bangladesh and utilizes some background research carried out by organizations such as SKIP and UNICEF, Dhaka. The phenomenon of child domesticity is a symptom of the larger social malaise of extreme poverty and unchallenged social practices. Through a series of photographs it represents the various aspects of the lives of the child domestics, most of whom are girls. The main objective of this book is to make the reader comprehend that child domestics in every household represent a social issue and to see the perpetrators of this social abnormality and distortion. It begins by describing the age of the target category as female ranging between 8 and 16 (minors), and goes on to discuss the causes and consequences of domestic work for the girl child.

### Salazar, M.C.; Glasinovich, W.A. (eds.) (1998). *Child Work and Education – Five Case Studies from Latin America*, Ashgate, London.

This volume is one of several publications originating from a project at the UNICEF International Child Development Centre concerned with applied research and policy studies aimed at combating child labour. This initiative is concerned especially with Article 32 of the Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC). This project was initiated first in Latin America and the Caribbean Region, with partial support provided by the Government of Sweden and cooperation from ILO. There are individual chapters each describing a case study, namely, Brazil, Columbia, Ecuador, Guatemalan and Peru. In chapter 4, official statistics of Ecuador reveal that there are more working boys than girls; however, the picture changes when taking domestic work into account. Many more girls perform exclusively household jobs, and in performing these activities they also do not attend school. In many rural areas there is no clear distinction between productive and domestic services. Almost 80 per cent of the working children are involved in agriculture. Females find work in trade (35%) and domestic service (22%). One out of every two girls works with her family on an unpaid basis. The paper presents substantial statistics and there exists ample. although scattered, information on domestic work and agriculture performed by girls.

#### Schibotto, G. (1993). Unsichtbare Kindheit: Kinder in der informellen Oekonomie. Technische Universitaet Berlin. Institut Fuer Arbeitswissenschaft, ILO/IPEC, Lima.

This book is based on an experience with working children, the experience and the practice of MANTHOC, Movement of Children and Teenager Workers whose parents are Christian workers. MANTHOC is not only a movement favouring children but is also composed of children. The two basic propositions of MANTHOC are: to recuperate child's work as a cohesive element in the identity of children from low social classes, and to re-launch them as protagonists in the society and in the organ-

### A gender perspective

ization of the movement of worker children. The different chapters of the book focus on crucial issues related to children's work such as its past and present history, the structural context of child work, child work and the urban informal economy, worker girls in Lima and street worker children. The second part of the book consists of the testimony worker children. Chapter 4 discusses girl child labour in Lima.

### **Category 4: Commercial sexual exploitation**

### Introduction

The commercial sexual exploitation of children (CSEC) has become a major problem that is social, political, economic and legal in construction. Due to the unprotected nature of the vast majority of the sexual encounters, a large proportion of girls and boys will contract chronic sexual infections including HIV/AIDS. The literature review on commercial sexual exploitation is vast, with some studies concentrating on the girl child rather than on women in general, and others only making reference to the existence of girls in prostitution. Literature on boys in prostitution in the selected countries was in short supply – but some are included here for a comparison of the situation on girls in prostitution with boys of the same age.

### Papers / Reports

### Abueva, A. V. (1995). *Problems in Rehabilitating Prostituted Children*, End Child Prostitution in Asian Tourism (ECPAT)-Philippines National Consultation Workshop, *The Challenge: Rehabilitation of Prostituted Children*, Quezon City.

This report discusses the magnitude of the problem of child prostitution, enumerates some pointers to consider in the task of healing and rehabilitating the prostituted child, and deals with the capability of caring for the prostituted child under rehabilitation by the caregivers. It notes that child prostitution has become an international problem wherein little success stories have been made in the area of rehabilitation; and that healing a child is a multi-dimensional task, requiring an interdisciplinary approach, reforms in the justice and educational systems, and changes in societal values as well as paying attention to ethnicity and gender. It concludes with a note that the task of healing a child entails breaking the cycle of abuse and exploitation, involving wide participation on the part of the society that created the problem in the first place.

## Acosta, L. M.; Acosta, N. (eds.) (1997). *Explotación Sexual de Niñas y Adolescentes*, UNICEF, Asunción, (The sexual exploitation of children and adolescents).

This publication is based on research into the sexual exploitation of girls and adolescents carried out in Ciudad del Leste and Asunción, Paraguay, in 1996. Three hundred and seventy girls under the age of 20 years were interviewed, with the objective of gathering data on the conditions that have made possible the sexual

exploitation of girls. Once the profile of these girls and its context is made, the book suggests some lines of action to deal with the problem. These include intensifying efforts to ensure that legal penalty norms for the sexual exploitation of children and adolescents are complied with. Additionally, involving the media in highlighting the problem and developing reintegration projects for exploited girls in their families or in juvenile homes are mentioned.

### Apt, N.A.; Blavo, E.Q. (1997). *Street Children and AIDS*, The Centre for Social Policy Studies, University of Ghana, Accra.

This research describes a RESPONSE project geared towards the education of Street Children and AIDS. The research acknowledged the growing problem of prostitution amongst young girls. Young girl kayayoos working by the day have been observed to practice prostitution by night to add to their earnings. The purpose of the study was simply to establish how much street children know about the AIDS pandemic, their source of knowledge and any deficiencies that they might have about AIDS.

#### Apt, N.A.; Grieco, M. (1997). *Listening to the Girls on the Streets tell their own Story – What will help them most*, Centre for Social Policy Studies, University of Ghana, Accra.

This study discusses the demographic characteristics of street girls in Accra and identifies reasons why these girls are in Accra, the problems they face, and the solutions to their problems; 112 randomly selected street girls were interviewed and group discussions were subsequently held with four different ethnic groups of street girls. These interviews and group discussions were used to identify the problems of street girl life as viewed from the perspective of the street girls themselves. Key conclusions of the report are that street girls of Accra remain strongly connected both to their communities of origin and to the new urban communities which are formed by migrants from their home towns. Migration by street girls is most often the outcome of a family or household decision process and is not simply a consequence of the individual girl's preference.

### Apt, N. A.; Blavo, E.Q.; Opoku, S.K. (1991). *Street Children in Accra: A Survey Report on Street Children*. Department of Sociology, University of Ghana, Accra.

This study combined participant observation with structured interviews. Case studies of some selected individuals were also undertaken. An open forum discussion was also undertaken in the form of a one-day workshop on Street Children. The report concludes that there is a need for social policy that emphasizes the central importance of sound parenthood in the building of a sound nation.

### Arcilla, N., (2001). *The Filipino Children in Prostitution, A Worst Form of Child Labor*, Migrante-Anak-Pamilya (MAP) Foundation, Inc. for ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

The study aims to draw attention to the economic and social bases that sustain the sex sector. It attempts to present the children in prostitution within the perspective of strong trade foundations, as well as the social bases of commercial sexual exploitation where gender relations between parents and children are involved. It observes that the low status of girls and women in society permits and perpetuates their exploitation. The scale of children involved in prostitution has increased to such an extent that the sexual exploitation business of children has already assumed the proportion of an industry directly or indirectly contributing to the employment, family income and overall growth of the country. It notes that the visibility of children in prostitution is blurred due to misreporting, miscounting, denying and ignoring, while being masked by certain establishments to gain public acceptability.

The paper enumerates globalization, poverty, natural and man-made disasters, weak family support, abuse in the home, sex tourism, socio-cultural values, beliefs and practices as among many reasons why child prostitution proliferate. It concludes that the approval of children in prostitution is also a trade issue. It is not just the individual child who is involved in prostitution but also their families who rely on their earnings.

# Berger, H.; van de Glind, H. (1999). *Children in prostitution, pornography and illicit activities in Thailand: Magnitude of problems and remedies*, ILO/IPEC, Bangkok. (Available on http://www.ilo.org/public/english/region/asro/bangkok/ child/trafficking/downloads/thailand.pdf).

The authors investigate the criminal and legal aspects of the illicit activities that involve children in Thailand. Each subject is outlined and the magnitude of the problem is presented. There is a presentation of the legal frameworks which impact the situation and, finally, the authors provide recommendations on what can be done. Primarily, the authors recommend that national bodies work together, providing better cross-departmental and multi-disciplinary efforts to address these problems. It is also pointed out that trans-national cooperation is vital for those activities, such as drug trafficking and pornography, which involve international trade. In general, the report suggests that several areas need to be improved with regard to educational standards, family awareness and responsibilities, good governance and systematic application of national laws.

#### Azaola, E. (2000). Infancia robada: Niñas y niños víctimas de explotación sexual en México, Sistema Nacional para el Desarrollo Integral de la Familia (DIF), UNICEF, Centro de Investigaciones y Estudios Superiores en Antropología Social (CIESAS), México D.F. (Stolen childhood: Child victims of sexual exploitation in Mexico).

Based on original sources in Mexico (Acapulco, Cancun, Ciudad Juárez, Guadalajara, Tapachula and Tijuana) the report examines children who have been kidnapped or enticed into sexual exploitation in Mexico, a process that withdraws very young children from their communities and jeopardizes their development. This is a first attempt to approach the problem on a national scale.

## Bagley, C. (1999). "Adolescent prostitution in Canada and the Philippines: Statistical comparisons, an ethnographic account and policy options", in *International Social Work*, Vol. 4, No. 4.

The author describes research conducted among teenagers engaging in prostitution in two Canadian cities and in the Philippines. The author refutes the reputation of certain areas of the Philippines as noted centres of paedophiliac tourism, and asserts that sex work is performed by an increasing number of girls over the age of 13 who come from destitute rural backgrounds and serve tourists in the cities. The socio-cultural context of their lives is described and that of the comparable Canadian

population, resulting in the finding that the children in prostitution in Canada are far more disadvantaged. The article concludes, however, that both populations require more policy interventions.

## Baker, R. (2001). *The Sexual Exploitation of Working Children – Guidelines for Action to Eliminate the Worst Forms of Child Labour*, Fact sheet for the UK. Department for International Development (DFID).

In the year 2000, the UK along with a number of countries ratified the ILO Convention on the Worst Forms of Child Labour, which contains prohibitions against the sexual exploitation of children through prostitution, pornography and bonded labour. The question for policy-makers and donors is how to integrate action to address this particular problem within the human rights approach to development. The purpose of these proposed guidelines is to explain the inter-linkages between the sexual exploitation of children and broader human rights issues and to identify strategies through which DFID can contribute to achieving rights for children. These guidelines are primarily written for Social Development Advisors. They are also useful for other staff, including health, education and good governance advisors, whose work contributes towards DFID's larger objective of mainstreaming child rights in all programme areas. Researchers investigating child sexual exploitation and the policy environment will find the guidelines helpful in identifying approaches that will produce findings of use to practitioners.

# Baldoni, E. (2000). "Una riflessione sul fenomeno della prostituzione minorile nella Repubblica Dominicana. Il turismo sessuale", in *Oikonomia (Journal of ethics and social sciences)*, Parts I and II, June-October 2000. (Reflections on the phenomenon of underage prostitution and sexual tourism in the Dominican Republic), (Available on the Oikonomia Web site http://www.pust.edu/oikonomia).

This document derives from a dissertation which was based on fieldwork that included interviews with 154 boys and girls in the Dominican Republic in 1998. The country's socio-economic environment is analysed, focusing on the complex linkage between child prostitution and sex tourism. The text explains precipitating factors that induce children to engage in prostitution, and proposes interventions and assistance to improve their situation.

#### Barnitz, L. (1998). Effectively responding to the commercial sexual exploitation of children: A comprehensive approach to prevention, protection and reintegration services. See chapter 11b. Centro Studi Investimenti Sociali (CENSIS): Sfruttamento sessuale e minori: Nuove linee di tutela. Sintesi della ricerca (Sexual exploitation and young people: New avenues of prevention. Research synthesis), CENSIS, Roma.

This is a summary of a research project carried out in Italy by CENSIS, one of the country's primary research groups, in partnership with the Italian Ministries of the Interior and Justice, concerning paedophilia, child trafficking for sexual exploitation and sex tourism. Quantitative data collection was hindered because of the hidden nature of the problem and also its linkage to the flow of illegal immigrants into Italy. Estimates show that there are some 2,500 children in prostitution, mostly coming from Albania and Nigeria. This number is destined to increase rapidly. Thus a broad range of activities to prevent and eradicate the problem is proposed.

### Barnitz, L. (1998). *Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children: Youth Involved In Prostitution, Pornography and Sex Trafficking.* Youth Advocate Program International: Washington, D.C.

The booklet explores several aspects of the issue of commercial sexual exploitation of children. What the term refers to is outlined. Different forms of commercial sexual exploitation (primarily prostitution, pornography and sex trafficking) are explored. Other issues covered include: identifying businesses that use children (e.g. sex tourism businesses); the impact of commercial sexual exploitation on children (e.g. physical and psychological problems); which children are vulnerable (e.g. children who suffer abuse in the home; children who lack family support and protection; children who live near tourist destinations and military bases; children whose family is involved in the sex trade; and children with uncertain legal status); who are involved in the commercial sexual exploitation of children (e.g. pimps and madams, hospitality and tourism businesses, organized crime, etc.); and why (e.g. financial profit). How people can work together to stop this form of child abuse (e.g. grassroots action in coordination with active law enforcement and the attempts of national and international organizations) is also explored. This is a brief but useful booklet.

## End Child Prostitution in Asian Tourism's (ECPAT) (1994). *The Lives of Prostituted Children: Case studies for End Child Prostitution in Asian Tourism's* (ECPAT's) research project on Tourism and Child Prostitution, Bangkok.

The case studies attempt to complement the research project on tourism and child prostitution in Cebu by providing detailed and in-depth situation reports on the problems of child prostitution. The detailed case studies were those of three Cebuano children: Anna, aged 15; Joyce, aged 14; and William, aged 13. It compiles sad narratives of prostituted children, taking account of the tales of sexually exploited children, providing a profile of their family backgrounds, narrating how they were lured into prostitution, their working conditions in the trade and their aspirations for the future.

### End Child Prostitution in Asian Tourism (ECPAT) (1994). *Tourism and Child Prostitution in Cebu*, with research assistance from ECPAT-Japan-KANSAI.

Using a purposive sampling methodology, the study is an exploratory descriptive research. It sets out to describe and explain tourism-related child prostitution covering the whole island and province of Cebu, in the hope of coming up with substantial recommendations as well as appropriate mechanisms on how ECPAT, the Philippines and other non-government entities can effectively address the problem of tourism-related child prostitution in Cebu and the Visayas region. Prostituted children are classified according to their places of work, and the report describes the involvement of individuals, groups or establishments perpetrating prostitution, reveals the relation between the influx of foreign and local sex tourists to the sex trade, and points to the local economic situation as a factor in the proliferation of the trade.

The strict implementation and popularization of national laws against child abuse, exploitation and discrimination by Cebu-based child care institutions, NGOs and government are recommended. The study also suggests the development of relevant and appropriate programmes that address the needs and problems of prostituted and sexually abused children, along with the promotion of concrete child and gender-sensitive tourism programmes.

# Ecumenical Coalition on Third World Tourism (1996). *Caught in Modern Slavery: tourism and child prostitution in Asia*, International Campaign to end prostitution in Asian Tourism (ECPAT); Report and proceedings of the Chiang Mai Consultation, May 1-5, Bangkok: *The Ecumenical Coalition on the Third World 1996*.

A collection of the main papers presented at a consultation in Chiang Mai, including an analysis of the problem and national reports from Thailand, Sri Lanka, Philippines, Taiwan and India. The Consultation recommends that a three-year international campaign to abolish child prostitution, "End Prostitution in Asian Tourism" (ECPAT), be undertaken. The initial focus of the campaign would be on child prostitution in Asian tourism, which could then perhaps be broadened to other regions. The collection includes an outline of the action plan<sup>38</sup>.

## Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, United Nations (ESCAP) (1991). *Report on the Workshop: Promotion of Community Awareness for the Prevention of Prostitution*, New York.

The objective of the workshop held in Lampang, Thailand, from August 20 – 27 1991, was to "provide a forum for the exchange of information and experience related to the prevention of prostitution, and to consider strategies for promoting community awareness to prevent sexual exploitation and the trafficking of young people in countries of the ESCAP region (IV)".

Young girls engaged in prostitution were one of the topics of the workshop, and a section of the report is devoted to the growing number of child prostitutes (the section states that tourism and the disintegration of the family have been main factors in the recent growth of children in prostitution). Chapter IV of the report also discusses the issue of children involved in prostitution and strategies to promote community awareness for the prevention of prostitution (e.g. highlighting the situation via non-formal education methods, encouraging local initiatives, seeking economic alternatives for children, etc.). The countries discussed are: Bangladesh, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nepal, the Philippines, Sri Lanka and Thailand.

## Estes, R. (2001). *The Sexual Exploitation of Children – A Working Guide to the Empirical Literature*, University of Pennsylvania, School of Social Work, Centre for Youth Policy Studies, Philadelphia<sup>39</sup>.

This very comprehensive bibliography begins with a chart defining concepts and terms related to CSEC. Part I contains introductory references to the international child rights movement, defining the legal framework to assess the scope of the problem and the steps already taken for its eradication. Part II contains references to children at risk; Part III focuses on references specific to CSEC including

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> Annotation quoted from Children and Prostitution: How can we measure and monitor the commercial and sexual exploitation of children? A literature review and Annotated Bibliography: A Collaboration between UNICEF headquarters, New York, Children in Especially Difficult Circumstances Section, Centre for Family Research, University of Cambridge, and Childwatch International by Judith Ennew, Kusum Gopal, Janet Heeran and Heather Montgomery; edition II, with additional material prepared for the Congress Against the Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children, Stockholm, 26-31 August, 1996 http://childabuse.com/childhouse/childwatch/ cwi/projects/indicators/prostitution/index.html

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> The Work on this Bibliography was supported by a grant from the National Institute of Justice of the U.S Department of Justice. It begins by giving a broad outline of commercial sexual exploitation of children (CSEC) and the underlying causes for engaging in CSEC (all references are from 1990 onwards).

#### A gender perspective

commercial aspects; Part IV contains references dealing with Laws and the Legal Environment; Part V contains references to International Cooperation in Prosecuting Adults Committing Sexual Crimes against Children; Part VI contains references relating to the Use of the Internet in Sexual Crimes involving children. Each part of the bibliography is sub-divided into thematic sections and subsections, and studies are identified that show national and international data, statistics, websites and fact sheets.

## Estes, R.; Weiner, N. (2001). *The commercial sexual exploitation of children in the U.S., Canada and Mexico*, University of Pennsylvania, School of Social Work, Philadelphia, (Available on the University Web site www.ssw.upenn.edu).

This report is an innovative approach to the systematic collection of first generation data concerning the nature, extent and seriousness of child sexual exploitation in Canada, Mexico and the U.S. The report identifies sub-groups of children at greatest risk, as well as the sub-groups of adult perpetrators of sex crimes against children. It also includes data on the influence and operational methods of organized crime and investigates legislative aspects, identifying local, state and national laws. including international agreements, and the strengths and weaknesses of a country's capacity to prevent or at least protect children from its commercial manifestations. Findings reveal that runaway and "throwaway" children are forced into prostitution in order to provide for their subsistence needs. This is fuelled with child sexual exploitation in the three countries. High levels of child sexual exploitation usually occur in communities where there already exists a market for adult prostitution. A prior history of child sexual abuse and assault is also common among children who are victims of commercial sexual exploitation, as well as a predominance of poverty, exposure to gang life, and even the promotion of juvenile prostitution by parents, older siblings and boyfriends. The report indicates that substantial numbers of foreign children are trafficked into the U.S., and concludes with recommendations to protect vulnerable youth.

## Flowers, R. B. (2001). "The sex trade industry's worldwide exploitation of children", in *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, Vol. 575.

This paper examines the current state of international trafficking of children for sex and other forms of child sexual exploitation. It includes a brief review of the child sex tourism and its role in luring and abducting girls and boys into sexual slavery and child pornography. Citing a wide range of recent academic studies, the paper synthesizes the main issues related to child «sexploitation» and mentions the efforts of key nongovernmental and United Nations agencies working against the commercial sexual exploitation of children.

# Gurvich, I.N. (2002). *Child Prostitution and Involvement of Foreigners in Northwest Russia.* Russian Academy of Science, Saint Petersburg Branch, Institute of Sociology, Sector of Deviant Sociology and Social Control, with support from the Information Office of the Nordic Council of Ministers.

This report outlines how the problem of providing child sexual services started to draw public attention in Western countries only in recent years. Legislation in many countries considers using this type of services criminal. The situation in

economics and legislation in Russia in fact presents various forms of deviations, including prostitution in its socially unacceptable forms. Like other forms of prostitution, child prostitution has deep historical roots and Russia is not an exception in this case. Child prostitution phenomenon has not yet become a subject of research for Russian sociologists. Officials still deny its existence. Cases of child prostitution found by social workers are not being registered or reflected by the official statistics. The report is focused on the initial stages of research into child prostitution and the involvement of foreigners so as to offer a complete picture of the situation.

## Health Action Information Network (1987). *Child and Youth Prostitution in the Philippines*, Manila.

This is a very good summary and analysis of the issues involved in the prostitution of girls. There is a collection of articles ranging from one written by a paedophile to an ethnography of two areas of the Philippines where child prostitution flourishes. The book gives a well-balanced analysis and includes topics not usually discussed, such as class, race and indigenous prostitution. It admits that there is little knowledge about the problem and acknowledges the exaggeration that is sometimes involved in terms of STDs and numbers of prostitutes. It takes into account the socio-cultural factors involved and the economics which make prostitution a valid choice for children. The final article is written by a former child prostitute. This article outlines life as a prostitute, not liking the life but unable to find something better, and gives a very good insight into the lives of these children – not only what they suffer but also their resilience and attempt to take control of their own lives.

# Hermoso, A. C. (1995). *Treatment and Rehabilitation Work Among Prostituted Children, presented at the End Child Prostitution in Asian Tourism* (ECPAT)-Philippines National Consultation Workshop, *The Challenge: Rehabilitation of Prostituted Children*, Quezon City.

The presentation revolves around the complex and highly sensitive nature of child prostitution. It looks into intervention programme that aimed to restore or reconstruct the childhood of children who have lost the enjoyment of their childhood due to abuse, cruelty, maltreatment or neglect. It further looks into issues related to reintegrating prostituted children into community environments that are conducive to their healing process. It notes that institutionalizing children may be a flawed form of reintegration where the experience could create a form of dependency and a hand-out mentality that can psychologically disable them. It also notes the need for the child's as well as his or her family's participation in this healing process.

### Heyzer, N. (1986). *Working Women of Southeast Asia – Development, Subordination and Emancipation*, Open University Press, Milton Keynes.

The author takes a feminist view of sex tourism and explores the stereotype of the docile, smiling and childlike Southeast Asian women who are sexually available. She does point out that prostitution is also a cultural fact of indigenous life in many of these countries, and that many brothels exist for local clients. She notes that prostitutes can be seen as entrepreneurs making choices to improve their economic

#### A gender perspective

situation. She repeats the assertion made that young girls and virgins are more in demand and command higher prices because of the fear of AIDS. There is a high level of crossover between domestic service and brothels, and girls who go to work as maids can end up as prostitutes. Even when these women are removed from brothels they are "retrained" as domestic servants, with little attempt at psychological rehabilitation. As domestic workers they endure long hours for low pay with bad treatment and no legal protection, leading them often to drift back into prostitution again.

### International Catholic Child Bureau (1991). *The Sexual Exploitation of Children, Field Responses*, Geneva.

This publication features two projects of organizations working with sexually exploited children. The first article is entitled "The Child is the Best Teacher" presented by PREDA Foundation Inc. in Olongapo City, and the second article is "Saying No to Sex Tourism" undertaken by the Council for the Protection of Children (CPCP) in Pagsanjan, Laguna. Both articles describe the activities that are components of larger intervention programmes on the plight of children in commercial sexual exploitation. The first article shows how PREDA Foundation was able to identify child prostitutes, children sexually abused by foreigners, mostly servicemen from nearby military bases, victims of physical abuse and children infected with venereal disease. It also documents learning insights or approaches of service providers working with the children, particularly in treating their children clienteles as victims, transforming them by peaceful means, effectively helping child victims to try a new lifestyle to make way for another chance of childhood, and improving dropin/dropout routines for children who want to go to school.

The second article talks about the CPCP's work with children of varying ages (6-16) whose involvement in prostitution stemmed from their basic needs such as food, clothing and money for schooling. It notes that children were pushed by parents to enter the illicit sex trade through a pimp or friends. It also assesses the community's views on prostitution and its participation in the campaign against the trade.

## Ireland, K. (1993). *Wish you weren't here – The Sexual Exploitation of Children and the Connection with Tourism and International Travel.* Working Paper 7, Save the Children International, London.

The report attempts to understand the sexual abuse and exploitation of children by tourists and international travellers. Case studies on the Philippines, Sri Lanka and Thailand are explored. The study tries to bring together all information in the form of a situation analysis of the tourist connection to the sexual exploitation of children, and to establish what is – and what is not – known about the size and nature of this phenomenon. The book also compares the sexual exploitation of girls versus boys, highlighting in each case study the perpetrators and the surrounding legal situation, and it suggests measures for change. Each section studies the girl child in the context of the country and supplements it with figures. Tourism is connected with the spread of AIDS, and the role of the World Tourism Organization (WTO) in preventing any possibility of tourism exploiting others for prostitution purposes is emphasized.

## Jaffe, M.; Rosen, S. (eds.) (1996). *Forced Labour: The Prostitution of Children*, United States. Department of Labor. Bureau of International Labor Affairs, Washington, D.C.<sup>40</sup>

The book is divided into two parts: the first part describes the international situation of forced child prostitution, and the second examines various programmes and strategies for fighting child prostitution. In Part I, the root causes of child prostitution are examined, with specific examples of these issues in Asia, Latin America and the United States. In Part II, the programmes and strategies examined are those undertaken by intergovernmental organizations such as the United Nations and the ILO/IPEC, as well as those undertaken by non-governmental organizations, such as DEP (Development and Education Programme for Daughters and Communities) at the local level in Thailand. In Part II, a section is also devoted to the role of the media as an important means of bringing attention to the issue of child prostitution, and the example of Brazil is used. This is a useful book, especially in providing examples of child prostitution from Asia and Latin America. It is also useful in providing an overview of the major programmes so far enacted by the IGOs and NGOs.

### Kwankye, S.; Hogan, D.; Ardey-Cudjoe, Nil S. (2002). *Child Prostitution and Child Trafficking in Ghana*, Sociology Department, University of Ghana, Legon.

This research was conducted through individual interviews with 260 commercial sex workers in Accra-Tema, Kumasi, Obuasi, Sekondi-Takoradi and Cape Coast, including Agona Serdru and Ewutu Bawdiase. Interviews also took place with operators of hotels, night clubs and drinking bars, and focus group discussions with personnel of relevant institutions including Police Headquarters in Accra and the STD clinics at Adabraka and Kumasi.

The research findings were limited by the small study sample; more than half were 30 years or older and few between 15 to 19 years. Two-thirds were Ghanaians, others were from Nigeria, Côte d'Ivoire, Liberia, Togo and Morocco. The majority had little or no formal education; many were with regular partners. Foreigners are charged higher rates. The problems of the sex workers include sexual harassment, rape and robbery. Some women maintain boyfriends to provide security in exchange for payment and/or sex; some take narcotic drugs to help cope with the work. Knowledge among sex workers of STDS and HIV/AIDS was high; they insist on clients using condoms but some accept higher payment from clients for not using condoms. Recommendations and policy implications were suggested to combat HIV/AIDS through education and/or rehabilitation of sex workers in alternative employment. The research could not directly identify any child trafficking. Sex workers spoke of its existence but no child who had been trafficked for sex work could be identified.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> The volume is a collection of papers presented at a symposium in Washington, D.C., co-sponsored by the Bureau of International Labor Affairs and the Women's Bureau of the U.S. Department of Labor with the Bureau of Democracy, Human Rights and Labor of the U.S. State Department, on September 29, 1995, to discuss the growing international problem of the forced prostitution of children.

# Leal, M. L. P. (1999). Exploração sexual comercial de meninos, meninas e de adolescentes na América Latina e Caribe: Relatório final – Brasil, Centro de Referência, Estudos e Ações sobre Crianças e Adolescentes (CECRIA), Brasília. (*The commercial sexual exploitation of children and adolescents in Latin America and the Caribbean: Final report – Brazil)* (Available on the CECRIA Web site http://www.cecria.org.br).

This report describes the situation of younger boys and girls and adolescents who are sexually exploited in Brazil, including children in prostitution, pornography, sex tourism and trafficking. It also describes some activities carried out by the government and by NGOs and international organizations to combat such exploitation.

#### Macapagal-Arroyo, G. (2001). "Getting our Act Together: A President's Campaign Against the Sexual Exploitation of Children", taken from *Profiting from Abuse, an Investigation into the Sexual Exploitation of our Children*, UNICEF, New York.

The speech serves as a policy pronouncement and advocacy material against the growing number of sexually exploited children brought about by such factors as poverty, family breakdown, gender discrimination, commercialism, lack of political will and weak enforcement of laws. It presents a strategic multi-sectoral initiative on the problem in the area of protection, recovery and reintegration. It also presents various advocacy efforts on the prevention of all forms of abuse and violence against women and children in the country. It enumerates crisis intervention units, paralegal assistance and temporary shelters that cater to the needs of children and women at risk of exploitation in the sex trade. It notes that the problem of commercial and sexual exploitation of children in the country deserves serious attention and requires collective action by the government and the private sector.

### Muntabhorn, V. (1994). *Sale of Children*, Report submitted by the Special Rapporteur on the Sale of Children, United Nations, New York.

The author has published three consecutive reports with the same title in 1992, 1993 and 1994. Information for the survey was gathered by sending out questionnaires to welfare services of different governments. The author looks at the sale of children for adoption, exploitation of child labour, organ transplantation, armed conflict and abduction. The book points out that there has been an increase in demand for younger children because they are believed to be AIDS-free. He concludes that disparities in wealth lead children to be exploited. In the second report, prostitution of girls is discussed linking exploitation to industrialization and the importance of local male clients and paedophiles in the sex trade. In the third report, the importance of macro-economic factors is emphasized and how children are likely to be affected adversely by structural adjustment. Prostitution in terms of other available employment for children of low socio-economic status is examined, with the conclusion that prostitution is a choice from among many evils, and that mental and physical trauma are evident in both sweatshops and brothels.

## Oblate Sisters of the Holy Redeemer (OSSR) (1997). *Protection, Prevention and Rehabilitation of Sexually Abused/Prostituted Children and Girls at Risk*, a project report, Manila.

The report accounts a project on the protection, prevention and rehabilitation undertaken by a religious group, the Oblate Sisters of the Holy Redeemer. Under

the roof of Serra's Centre for Girls in Pasay City, the sisters provide protective, preventive and rehabilitative care which respects the rights of the sexually abused and the prostituted girls; support advocacy efforts which promote greater awareness of the situation of sexually abused and exploited girls; recognize their self worth; and equip them with values, education and skills. The programme also seeks to uphold the rights of women and minors and free them from exploitative conditions through the provision of integrated social services. The report further describes the phases that the project will still undergo and the activities that will accompany the implementation of the project. It serves as a source of programme and intervention experiences for a specific group (girls who underwent sexual abuse).

#### Ortega, S. et al. (1998). A Policy and Action Research on Filipino Female Children in Especially Difficult Circumstances, University of the Philippines Centre of Women Studies, Diliman, Quezon City.

The study puts together existing information on the plight of Filipino female children in especially difficult circumstances from the point of view of the girls themselves, their caregivers and the agency record on existing programmes and policies. Based on the age and sex-disaggregated data made available, the study describes and analyses the current situation of Filipino female children, particularly those in difficult circumstances such as child abuse, sexual exploitation, prostitution, child labour and being born out of wedlock. The study also determines their immediate and long-term needs. Likewise, it enumerates the societal and personal problems and concerns that confront these children. Finally, the study attempts to assess the strengths and weaknesses of existing programmes and services related to the promotion of welfare and rights of Filipino children.

### Pappoe, M. (1996). West African Project to Combat Aids (WAPTCAS) Baseline Study Of Commercial Sex Workers In The Accra-Tema Area, Accra.

This study incorporates other research work on prostitution in Ghana. The study defines two operations in prostitution as seaters and roamers. It describes the organizational structure of commercial sex work, code of conduct, social controls and recruitment of new members; the operation of roamers; the relationship between prostitutes, pimps, bar/hotel staff; the economic benefits and customer base of both groups; problems of belief systems of sex workers; erosion of the customer base caused by anti-AIDS campaigns; and the effect of death among sex workers caused by HIV/AIDS. The study describes WAPTCAS initiatives such as direct medical services, community-based health education, counselling services and public health activities directed to extending services through pharmacists, and sensitivity training of police and services to clients of sex workers.

### Pappoe, M. (1996). "The Status of Prostitution in Ghana, 1996 Studies" in *Sexual Health*, No. 2, GTZ Regional AIDS Programme for West and Central Africa.

This research included secondary sources on prostitution and related topics; unstructured interviews with personnel of relevant public institutions; in-depth interviews with prostitutes; structured interviews of managers, proprietors and operators of hotels, nightclubs and drinking bars; structured interviews with the Ghanaian public; a national survey of 26 cities and towns in Ghana; also in-depth interviews with health personnel; selection of organizations with programmes for prostitutes; law enforcement agents, tourism sector and women-focused organizations.

#### A gender perspective

The report identified home-based and street-based prostitutes and focused on those aged 17 years upwards. Group organizations of home-based prostitutes were found to exist in many parts of Ghana but predominantly from the Ashanti, Eastern and Central Regions. The report recognized the limitation of research findings; the need to improve the economic situation of women; and the need for more careful parenting of girls. Finally HIV/AIDS prevention programmes for prostitutes must include interventions for middlemen and those who facilitate the business of prostitution.

# Protacio-Marcelino, E. (1995). *Filipino Psychology: Theory, Methods and Application in the Issue of Prostituted Children*, End Child Prostitution in Asian Tourism (ECPAT)-Philippines National Consultation Workshop, *The Challenge: Rehabilitation of Prostituted Children*, Quezon City.

The paper includes a critique of western theories that are taken in the context of the Filipino culture while looking into the rehabilitation of prostituted children. It points out the need to adjust Western theories into the local context so as to be able to work with prostituted children at a conceptual level and initiate a helping process. Moreover, it notes that healing of prostituted children requires a more holistic approach and more profound training on the various ancient forms of spirituality that are present in Philippine culture. It stresses that the Philippine culture is of neither a direct nor confrontational type, thus requiring caregivers to find appropriate methodologies that would not lead children into future trouble because of Western concepts that tend to be mistranslated. Caregivers are also encouraged to use their own categories based on the Filipino culture and the situation they are in. It also indicates the need to sharpen one's skills in being both gender- and culturesensitive when dealing with prostituted children.

### Becker, A. (ed.) (1994). *Strategien gegen Prostitutionstourismus und internationalen Frauenhandel.* Bonn, Friedrich-Ebert-Stiftung, Bonn (Strategies against trafficking in women and prostitution in tourism, (http://www.fes.de/ fulltext/iez/00059toc.htm).

Based on a debate of German experts on prostitution tourism and trafficking of girls and women for Women's Day 1993, this collection of essays discusses the causes and extent of these problems in developing countries. Among other aspects, many developing countries, in their industrialization efforts, have discovered women and girls as export "articles" in order to gain foreign exchange. Women and girls are portrayed as victims of this process. Legal provisions against trafficking in Germany are presented, as well as problems of combating trafficking from the perspective of the police.

# Protacio-Marcelino, E. et al. (2000). *The World of the Children Involved in the Sex Industry: Reducing the Risks and Harm of Sexual Exploitation, Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) and HIV/AIDS in Filipino Children*, Programme on Psychosocial Trauma and Human Rights, University of the Philippines Centre for Integrative and Development Studies (UP-CIDS), funded by the US Agency for International Development and PATH Foundation Philippines.

Employing ethnography, life stories and other indigenous methods, the research looks into the factors promoting the exit of children from the sex industry in Quezon City, Angeles City, Cebu City and Davao City. It identifies the special needs of children

especially in preventing them from contracting STD/HIV/AIDS while exploring approaches to dealing with the physical and emotional abuse among children in the sex industry. It also tries to trace the factors that promote the entry and continued stay of children in the sex industry as well as efforts to suppress the use of children in the sex trade.

The study engaged 40 children subjects (22 females and 18 males) who were categorized as newly active, active and affiliated, active and hard to reach, and exited. Demographic, educational and family backgrounds were recorded along with observed "trigger", "circumstantial" and "contributory" factors. The study consistently notes that girl children are more vulnerable, subservient and perceived to be physically weaker than boys. It further presents several strategies of resistance against abuse and exploitation. It also discusses children's responses on issues raised about health and safety. The last part of the study is devoted to the special needs regarding STDs and HIV/AIDS prevention. It recommends strategies to develop child-, gender- and culture-sensitive programmes for children and young people, and to reduce the risks and harm of sexual exploitation of Filipino children.

### Philippines Department of Social Welfare and Development (DSWD) (1998). *Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children in the Philippines: A Situational Analysis*, with publication assistance from UNICEF.

Largely exploratory and descriptive, the study aims to give programme implementers preliminary insights on the commercial sexual exploitation of children (CSEC), and provides a basis for setting up a Philippine programme framework and for formulating policies geared towards eradicating all forms of CSEC in the country. It presents a critical review and analysis of available records and data to reconstruct the origin and rise of CSEC in the Philippines. It relates the phenomenon of CSEC to the economic, political, social and cultural environment of the country at each given historical period to understand why CSEC persists and how it proliferated over time.

It provides recommendations for prevention, recovery and reintegration, coordination and cooperation, and child participation. It also recommends research areas dealing with cross-country trafficking and pornography, and with those on the demand side of CSEC, particularly perpetrators of child abuse and exploitation, to provide the other perspective necessary to fully analyse the reasons for committing CSEC.

# Rosario, A. M. (1989). The Street Girls of Metro Manila: Vulnerable Victims of Today's Silent Wars: A Situation Study on Street Girls, in collaboration with Childhope, Manila.

This text is not focused specifically on prostitution, which makes good grounds for comparison with other street children, and puts child prostitution in context as not the only danger that girls on the street face. Girls can earn four times as much as prostitutes than as street vendors or beggars. The background of many child prostitutes and street girls seems similar, although this study does emphasize that there are many more boys than girls on the streets, while it gives no explanation for this. It states that some of the children had been institutionalized and hated the strict regimes, although the majority (73%) were happier in care because they had access to regular meals.

#### Taller de Comunicación Mujer (2002). La industria del sexo local: Cultura, marginalidad y dinero, Quito. (The local sex industry: Culture, marginality and money).

Here the results of a qualitative study on the sexual exploitation of boy and girl children and adolescents in three cities of Ecuador (Machala, Lago Agrio and Cuenca) are outlined. The book describes the context in which the sexually exploited children live and the organizational structure of sexual exploitation, offering a wide-range examination of the networks of the local sex industry and the trafficking and prostitution of girl children and adolescents. The paper examines the social proposals that have been advanced to deal with this reality, as well as the attitudes of the authorities.

# University of the Philippines. Centre for Investigative and Development Studies (UP-CIDS) (2002). *Yokohama and Beyond: A Round Table Discussion (RTD) on the Second World Congress Against Child Sexual Exploitation*, UP-CIDS Psychosocial Trauma and Human Rights Programme, ECPAT-Philippines and Save the Children-UK, Quezon City.

This document presents the discussion from the round table against child sexual exploitation aimed at providing information on what transpired at the World Congress in Yokohama, Japan. The RTD also aimed at generating discussions and commitments to the Philippine Plan of Action Against Child Sexual Exploitation. The presentations focused on the four areas of concern, which are: protection, prevention, recovery and rehabilitation, and participation of children and young people. Specifically, the presentations covered issues on the intervention towards the rescue, recovery and reintegration of child victims of sexual abuse and exploitation; cultural and global economic influences of concepts or views on commercial sexual exploitation; child protection efforts through legislation, partnership with foreign government and investigation and prosecution of offences; and the institutionalization of convergence mechanisms in the fight against child labour, in which commercial sexual exploitation of children (CSEC) is among its worst forms. The synthesis discussion raises the point that while much has been done in the areas of prevention, recovery and rehabilitation as well as in the participation of children and young people in these efforts, there remains much more still to be done in terms of organizing community participation and networking among different groups.

#### **ILO Publications**

### Amarsinghe, W. S. (2002). Sri Lanka: The Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children: A Rapid Assessment, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This report provides a qualitative and gender-sensitive analysis of the commercial sexual exploitation of children in Sri Lanka. 120 children (78 males and 42 females) from 8 districts<sup>41</sup> (tourist areas) under 18 years of age were interviewed. The analysis for this RA is sex-disaggregated. The study begins with a useful presentation of the social, economical and political context of Sri Lanka, including the legal framework of the rights of children in this country. Children who are exploited

 $<sup>^{\</sup>scriptscriptstyle 41}$  Six districts along the south-western and southern coasts of Sri Lanka, and two districts in the interior of the country.

for sex activities belong to poor communities and were predominantly (97.5%) Sinhalese-Buddhists, the major ethnic and religious group in Sri Lanka. Commercial sexual exploitation in Sri Lanka has been attributed to economic (lack of capital assets, unemployment) and social (broken family, negligence of parents) factors. Moreover, the children live in the proximity of tourist areas (environment) and this publication clearly shows that the sexual exploitation of children is linked to the expansion of the tourist industry, involving foreign and local clients. Furthermore, the study revealed that the females had mainly local partners while the males had foreign partners. The author suggests that the formulation of policies against the commercial sexual exploitation of children should consider such factors as education (parents, teachers, children), community awareness and participation (religious and community leaders), involvement of governmental and NGO institutions and the legal framework (enforcement of laws).

#### Boonpala, P. (1996). *Strategy and action against the commercial sexual exploitation of children,* prepared for the World Congress on Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children, 27-31 August 1996: Stockholm, Sweden. ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

The purpose of this paper is to generate discussion and encourage partner organizations to develop action programmes to tackle child prostitution and trafficking. The ILO response is explained by giving an outline of international and human rights standards, and an update on new developments in international labour legislation. Examples of ILO activities in various regions where child prostitution is on the rise are given, with their socio-economic, geographical and cultural background, and the process under which the children are brought into prostitution (i.e. through their family members or exposure to it through their work and living conditions). The paper emphasizes that the collection of information must be an on-going process, because of the multiple facets of the situation surrounding sexual exploitation of children, the illegal nature of these practices, and the fast-changing environment and location.

## Dunn, L. L. (2000). *Child Prostitution in Jamaica, ILO Rapid Assessment.* ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

The study on child prostitution in Jamaica is part of the effort to ratify the ILO Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention, 1999 (No. 182) and the accompanying Recommendation No. 190. The report uses three international instruments as a framework to guide action to eradicate child prostitution: the ILO's aforementioned Conventions, the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC), and the UN Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW). The findings of the research include information on:

- (i) The character of child prostitution and sex work
- (ii) Categories of child sex workers (street and working children, prostitutes, seasonal sex workers, go-go dancers, massage parlour workers, sugar daddy girls, porn production workers, and sacrificial sex workers)
- (iii) Children's roles (e.g. family breadwinner, professional and part-time prostitutes, etc.)
- (iv) Wages and working conditions; locations (e.g. parks, bus stands, etc.)
- (v) Estimated magnitude of child prostitution

- (vi) Causes of child prostitution (e.g. poverty, early sexual exposure, family traditions, unemployment and limited job opportunity, etc.)
- (vii) Consequences of child prostitution (e.g. disruption of children's education, exposure to STDs, depression, exposure to hazardous work, etc.).

The report provides well-detailed information on different categories of girl child workers.

### Deepali, S. (2000). Sexual Exploitation and Child Trafficking: An Analysis of IPEC's Action Programmes (1995-2000), ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

The paper is an insightful analysis of IPEC's interventions in the area of commercial sexual exploitation of children and trafficking. The analysis encompasses a summary of 13 Action Programmes carried out by IPEC in Nepal, Thailand, Cambodia, Philippines, Sri Lanka and Tanzania. The main focal interests of the study are those children and young girls who are victims and/or are at risk of being trafficked and forced into prostitution. It also states the objectives of the Action Programmes, as well as the approaches and strategies undertaken by IPEC in their implementation.

# Flores-Oebanda, C. et al. (2001). *The Kasambahay: Child Domestic Work in the Philippines: A Living Experience*, Visayan Forum, Manila, with publication assistance from ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This publication looks into the phenomenon of child domestic workers, and provides a model that offers strategies to address the problems arising from child domestic work. It explains the cultural and socio-economic context of child domestic work, underscoring the employment of a domestic worker as a socially accepted practice with historical roots to slavery, which is sustained by worsening socio-economic inequity, the growing labour pool of children and female workers' participation in the labour force. It also presents both the legal environment of, and policy gaps in child domestic work.

Furthermore, the book provides an in-depth profile of child domestic workers, noting their ironic situation as both member and servant of their employers' house-holds. It profiles a child domestic worker as entering domestic work not only to help her own family, but also to relieve the same family of the burden of raising her. It also enumerates proven effective strategies to help child domestic workers, covering such areas as education, direct services, organizing support groups, resiliency-building, advocacy, lobby work and networking. The book calls on caregivers, researchers, statisticians and information managers, policy-makers, law enforcers, community and people's organizations, media, international organizations and international agencies to play their roles in the world of child domestic workers.

# ILO/IPEC (2001). Combating the Worst Forms of Child Labour in El Salvador – 2001-2005' Programme document on the Time-bound programme (TBP) for the Elimination of the Worst Forms of Child Labour in El Salvador, Geneva.

The paper describes the main aspects of the worst forms of child labour in El Salvador in commercial sexual exploitation and sugarcane plantation agriculture. It stresses the need to address the socio-demographic and gender dimensions of child labour problems, and the implications of the high incidence of single parent

households. Chapter 3.3 deals with gender issues, and states that differences in enrolment are an indicator of the higher consideration devoted to boys than girls in families in El Salvador. Girls and women are more vulnerable groups for discrimination and violence. The programme aims to mainstream gender issues into training and awareness-raising campaigns and other programming measures. To the extent that gender-sensitive implementing agencies will be chosen as partners, activities will be organized so that women and girls have the same opportunities to participate as men and boys. It underlines the difference between women and girls.

### ILO/IPEC (1998). *Trafficking in Children and Commercial Sexual Exploitation and other intolerable forms of child labour,* Bangladesh Country Report, Geneva.

The report discusses ILO/IPEC's recently launched programme "Combating the trafficking in children and their exploitation in prostitution and other intolerable forms of child labour" in Asia. The beneficiaries of the programme are children below 18 years, who are at risk or are victims of trafficking. Priority target groups are the most vulnerable children (children under twelve years of age, girls, and children from ethnic minorities and tribal groups). The report gives a broad outline and causes of the problem in the region, and the various forms of child labour who are at risk of being trafficked either within the country or beyond its borders<sup>42</sup>. The following section goes on to discuss the various responses to the problem, namely by the government, international commitment and Extradition and Extra-territorial legislation (country-specific). It also gives an overview of the various activities by United Nations agencies, NGOs and IGOs in Bangladesh and recommends programmes for intervention.

# ILO/IPEC (2000). *Prevention and Elimination of Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children and Adolescents*, part of the Technical Cooperation Programme, Paraguay, Geneva.

One out of every three children in Paraguay is economically active. In spite of free education, only 70 per cent of children have elementary education, and only 25 per cent a secondary education. The first part of the programme discusses the previous attempts to combat sexual exploitation of children in South America and the present intervention areas. Section 2 outlines the programme approach and strategy. The direct beneficiaries include the victims – minors less than 18 years of age, while the indirect beneficiaries are children of the intervention areas, societies, civil servants etc, as determined in Section 3. Other agencies such as Ministry of Justice, Labour, Education and Health, and the police will collaborate in its implementation. Lastly, project management structure, development and immediate objectives, outputs and activities, project inputs, as well as planning, monitoring and evaluation are also described. The report gives an idea of IPEC activities in the region, which are related to the Girl Child project.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> The ILO commissioned the Bangladesh Women Lawyers Association (BNWLA) to prepare a country report focusing on trafficking of children and their exploitation. This organization is also involved in aid, advocacy, lobbying for legislation affecting women, and rescue and repatriation of trafficked women and children. The report uses the definition adopted by the Global Alliance Against Trafficking of Women (GAATW) 1996, namely all acts involved in "recruitment and/or transportation of a person within and across national borders for work or services by means of violence or threat of violence, abuses of authority or dominant position, debt bondage, deception or other forms of coercion".

### ILO/IPEC (2000). Combating trafficking in children for labour exploitation in West and Central Africa: Report on a Sub-regional Workshop, Cotonou.

This report was written as a result of a workshop held in Benin for a project supported by the US Department of Labor. The project was divided into two phases. Phase 1 concentrated on operational reviews and provided an analysis of the problem, the scope and current trends of trafficking in children. This included a workshop at the national level, a sub-regional synthesis report summarizing the main findings of the nine operational reviews and wide dissemination of the strategy to policy-makers. Phase 2 was the implementation phase, consisting of awareness-raising campaigns, mobilizing intervention, providing preventive and rehabilitation programmes. This report is a synthesis report used as a working document during the sub-regional consultation for nine countries: Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Cameroon, Gabon, Ghana, Mali, Nigeria and Togo.

#### ILO/IPEC and NIRÁS (2002). *Methodological Guidelines for Interventions against Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children under the Time-Bound Programme to Eliminate the Worst Forms of Child Labour in Tanzania*, Geneva.

These guidelines were developed as part of an exercise carried out in early 2002 to expand and expedite the fight against commercial sexual exploitation of children in East Africa. Although these guidelines have been produced specifically for the Tanzanian context, they do build on findings from a regional study in nearby countries (Kenya, Uganda and Zambia).

# ILO/IPEC and NIRÁS (2002). Fighting Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children: Study of Good Practice Interventions in Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda & Zambia. Synthesis Report.

The good practice study on interventions against CSEC was carried out in four countries, Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia during the first half of 2002. This report summarizes and compares findings across the four countries. In addition, a separate national report is available for each country.

# ILO/IPEC, Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific (1999). *Towards Gender Equality in the World of Work in Asia and the Pacific:* Technical report for discussion at the Asian Regional Consultation on follow-up to the Fourth World Conference on Women in Manila, Manila.

The report draws comparisons between the agenda of the Beijing Conference on Women and the concerns of the ILO. The first chapter briefly deals with trafficking of women for employment purposes as well as with working girls. Women migrants are often channelled into the most vulnerable occupations, notably household and commercial sex work, often outside the scope of migration or labour laws. It reports that 70 million working girls are found in the Asian region. The second chapter reviews contemporary protective and equal opportunities legislation, referring to national laws and ILO standards relevant to women and girls. The third chapter covers institutional developments. The fourth chapter reviews the ILO's technical cooperation activities of benefit to Asian and Pacific countries since 1994 from a gender perspective. The report differentiates between women and girls.

# International Catholic Child Bureau, Asia (1997). *The Child's Inner and Outer World: A Study on the Phenomenology of the Child in Prostitution, A Report on the Action Research Phase of the Project*, ICCB-ASIA with research assistance from ILO/IPEC.

This in-depth study was conducted to increase the understanding of the inner and outer world of the prostituted child from prostituted children's own point of view. It attempts to identify developmental, emotional, social, moral and spiritual needs of the children needing to be addressed by possible healing strategies, projects and interventions. The study adopts two theoretical frameworks used as bases of inquiry and analysis (Filkemore and Browne's "Traumagenic Dynamics" and Carandang's "Rubik's Cube" approach) in a multi-dimensional model that views a child holistically. It notes the experiences in developing interview design, which is a critical area in surveying the whole dynamics of the respondents. The research highlights findings on self-concept, feelings, world view, coping, dreams and wishes and their prostitution experiences. Girls differed from boys in expressing their self-concept, feelings, dreams and wishes and their sad experiences in prostitution. Both, however, see the world as neglecting, rejecting and abandoning them, and cope through some form of denial. Based on the understanding of main similarities and differences between the inner lives of boys and girls, the study makes recommendations for therapeutic interventions and policymaking. It further calls for a deeper knowledge and shared philosophical orientation and attitudes towards child victims of prostitution.

### Kamala, E.; Lusinde, E.; Mwaitula; M. (2001). *Tanzania: Children in Prostitution: A Rapid Assessment*, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This study concentrated on urban areas of 4 regions (Ruvuma, Mwanza, Dar es Salaam and Singida) where children were involved in prostitution. This report is based on a sample population of 250 girls from 9-17 years old. Children in prostitution in Tanzania are mostly girls, but some male children<sup>43</sup> were also observed; they constituted about 2 per cent of the total child respondents. The factors that contribute to the rise of children in commercial sexual exploitation (CSEC) are: poverty, culture (gender discrimination p. 37, dowry, beliefs<sup>44</sup>), single parenting, peer influence, lack of job opportunities, lack of education, increase in number of street children, becoming an orphan, child physical abuse, early pregnancy, urban migration, demand (market demand for young girls). Some solutions are suggested, including capacity building (community awareness of children's rights), developing a loan system (to engage in petty business), a counselling centre, mass media, condom use, etc. The last chapter consists of research done about 31 children (27 girls<sup>45</sup>) engaged in prostitution in Zanzibar's Stone Town. These children came from Tanzania mainland (51%), Kenya (22%), Uganda (9%) and only 3 per cent from Zanzibar.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> The boys engaged in prostitution *"were found either accompanying the girls or working in isolation in ghettos, streets, bars and tourist hotels".* 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> Clear gender discrimination: "The parents tend to ignore girls and favour boys by sending boys to school. As a result the girls end up with nothing to do and very few opportunities; hence they find themselves in prostitution." p. 37 ...the cultural belief that "elderly men can take good care of girls. Girls aged 12-16, mostly forced to leave school by parents wanting a dowry, are encouraged by their parents to get married to elderly men." p. 5 "Many girls attend initiation ceremonies that teach them how to keep house and how to perform good acts of sexual satisfaction for men. Many girls practise this while they are very young." p. 32.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> "There are also boys under 18 years and adult men who practise prostitution. It is reported that boys who practise prostitution can become impotent, therefore at the moment in Zanzibar boys are more protected by their parents than are girls, due to the long-term negative effects of impotency that are permanent for the boys." p. 44.

# Kane J.; Augustin, L.M. (2001). *Thematic Evaluation of ILO/IPEC Programmes in Trafficking and Sexual Exploitation of Children*: Thailand, Philippines, Columbia, Costa Rica and Nicaragua; Thematic evaluation Report April 2001. ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

Asia and Latin America are examined in terms of the issue of trafficking and sexual exploitation (TSE) of children in these regions. Similarities and comparisons between the regions are highlighted only when they are methodologically valid, because TSE in both regions is at different stages of development. The TSE requires that the "gender dimension" be reconsidered not in terms of positively targeting girls/women as beneficiaries, but in differentiating between the needs of girls and boys as beneficiaries, and, in particular, in considering the role of both men and women as perpetrators of abuse and exploitation. This differentiation should be done at both analytical and programming levels. The paper also warns against use of stigmatizing language to describe trafficking and sexual exploitation. Beyond raising awareness, projects could promote buddy systems among workers to watch out for and protect child workers from sexual pressures. It comments on the necessity to document and reconstruct a list of projects undertaken by ILO/PEC since it began in 1992. The proposals listed are quite substantial in the report.

## Le Bach, D. (2002). *Viet Nam: Children in prostitution in Hanoi, Hai Phong, Ho Chi Minh City and Can Tho – A rapid assessment*, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

Data are derived from direct interviews with children, brothel owners and pimps in four locations. The findings show that the actual numbers of children in prostitution is unknown. The sex industry operates more openly in South Viet Nam, where it is more tolerated by the local authorities. Parent and child educational levels are also lower there. The children (almost entirely girls) in both the north and south are generally over 13 years of age, come from large and poor families and, despite their awareness of the high value of education, have dropped out of school for a variety of reasons. The report describes child vulnerability to prostitution and the "push" factors that encourage it, working conditions, its impact on children, the context of the industry, etc. The report concludes that child prostitution cannot be tackled within the current legal and institutional framework because it is a social problem that requires comprehensive programmes to address its root causes.

## Lim, L. L. eds. (1998). The sex sector: The economic and social bases of prostitution in Southeast Asia. ILO, Geneva .

The book discusses the economic and social foundation of prostitution along with regional case studies of Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand and Philippines. It links prostitution to issues such as employment and working conditions, gender discrimination and commercial exploitation, and basic human rights especially of the child victims of prostitution. There is a separate section on child prostitution maintaining it to be an intolerable form of child labour. It clearly spells out the difference between adult and child prostitution; between voluntary prostitution and prostitution through coercion. The national case studies are concerned with:

- the exploitation of children by both local and international private social entertainers;
- the viewpoint on the part of the children that prostitution is their last resort for survival;

- the recruitment of children by siblings, friends or other children in the community;
- and the growing incidence of orphanage and single parenthood.

Chapter 4 deals specifically with characteristics of the children (such as age, sex) involved in prostitution. Chapter 5 outlines the working environment of the children, their working hours and income, and constraints (e.g. battering, refusal of clients to wear condoms). The chapter offers some solutions including: capacity building, counselling centres, loan/revolving funds, vocational training, information and awareness, mass media campaigns for condom use, and outreach activities.

# National Union of Workers in the Hotel, Restaurant and Allied Industries (NUWHRAIN), (2000). *At your Service, Combating Child Labor in the Tourism Industry*, NUWHRAIN-APL-IUF with publication assistance from ILO/IPEC, Manila.

This publication aims to build baseline information on child labour in the tourism industry through in-depth interviews with and focus group discussions among 500 children involved in various establishments in the tourism industry in Manila. It identifies five major groupings of work in the industry: entertainment, hotel, restaurant/food attendant service, commercial sex work, and open-air economy group. The data presented include their socio-demographic profiles, working conditions, experiences and self-perceptions, among others. The study reveals that of the sampled children, 88.4 per cent have stopped going to school, 58.8 per cent were females, and 77.4 per cent provided financial support to their families. Their average age was 17 while the youngest was 7. They work for unusually long hours, from early evening to the early hours of the next day. The study also notes the hazardous working conditions of children in the tourism industry, rendering them vulnerable to sexual, physical and verbal abuse from both their customers and employers. Those in seemingly wholesome jobs are also running the risk of being lured into prostitution.

#### Ravaozanany, N.; Razafindrabe L. N.; Rakotoniarivo, L. (2002). Madagascar: Les enfants victimes de l'exploitation sexuelle à Antsiranana, Toliary et Antananarivo: Une évaluation rapide, ILO/IPEC, Geneva. (Madagascar: victims of sexual exploitation in Antsiranana, Toliary and Antananarivo: A rapid assessment).

This report provides a qualitative and gender-sensitive analysis of the commercial sexual exploitation of girls and boys (CSEC) in Madagascar. The investigation has been conducted in three cities, Antsiranana, Toliary and Antananarivo, which are well-known among Malagasy and tourists for this form of child labour. The study is divided into three sections. The first part gives an overview of the demographic, health, educational, economic and legal context of Madagascar, including the sociocultural aspect of sexuality. Poverty is the main cause for the abandonment of school (when there are some schools). The report puts emphasis on the combination of traditional (permissive sexual relationships) and new (craving for money and consumerism) cultural values that lead to the commercial sexual exploitation of children. In the second part of the report there is a description of how the social (family, peers) and economic environment puts pressure on girls and boys to find some easy money and trivializes sexual transactions among children. For most children, attending school or having odd jobs becomes shameful at 11-12 years old. As a result, they are "naturally" drawn to prostitution, which is, up to a certain extent, socially

#### A gender perspective

accepted, easily accessible and a more remunerative activity. The legitimization of this kind of activity is largely due to the ignorance of the parents about the laws and the rights to protection of children.

The determining factors to the entry of children in CSEC are summarized in the report: the relationship between the children, the environment and the easy access to prostitution, the permissive attitude of the community and the parents, and finally the non-enforcement of the law. Ultimately, the RA lists recommendations to reduce the consequences of CSEC in Madagascar, including information on the existing legal provisions concerning the protection of children and the opportunity of access to financial and/or material resources for vulnerable girls.

# Stirling, S. (2001). *The Role of Employers and Workers' Organizations in Actions Against the Worst Forms of Child Labour, Including the Trafficking of Children into Labour and Sexual Exploitation, a background paper for the ILO-Japan Meeting on Trafficking of Children for Labour and Sexual Exploitation, Manila.*

The paper aims to review possible action by employers and workers' organizations against trafficking in three countries: Thailand, Nepal and the Philippines. The paper views trafficking from a human rights perspective and thus can be approached through ILO's core labour standards. It observes that girls are more likely to be trafficked and sexually exploited than boys; that efforts have been made to publicize sexual exploitation by western tourists; and that early marriage of girls could legitimize sexual activities. Social mobilization, with the support of trade unions and employers, can be an entry point by organizations in communities and families, interrupting the trafficking routes in the tourism industry, and improving the rescue and rehabilitation of trafficked children.

Long-term approaches such as improving the status of women, the paper notes, must be provided, particularly in the area of economic alternatives. Women who have sufficient income are less likely to be pressured to sell their daughters. Deeper involvement of unions and employers against trafficking of children can be encouraged, following four stages: research, developing policies and plans, and taking actions and evaluations.

Publicaciones y Materiales Proyecto "Contribución a la prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana", IPEC/OIT

OIT/IPEC. **Explotación Sexual Comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana. Síntesis Regional.** Elaborado por Bente Sorensen y María Cecilia Claramunt, Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, San José, 2003.

OIT/IPEC. Explotación Sexual Comercial. Guía de trabajo para proveedores/as y encargados/as de servicios dirigidos a personas menores de edad víctimas. Elaborado por María Cecilia Claramunt, Consultora, Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, San José, 2003.

OIT/IPEC. **Explotación Sexual Comercial. Documentos de Trabajo. Reflexiones sobre Programas de Atención a Víctimas.** Compilado por OIT/IPEC, Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, San José, 2003.

OIT/IPEC. **¡Ya es hora! Alto a la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad.** Boletín temático No. 1: Programas de atención directa con enfoque de derechos humanos para personas menores de edad víctimas de explotación sexual comercial. Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, San José, mayo de 2003.

OIT/IPEC. **¡Ya es hora! Alto a la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad.** Boletín temático No. 2: El tráfico de personas menores de edad con fines de explotación sexual comercial. Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, San José, junio de 2003.

OIT/IPEC. **Explotación sexual comercial de niños, niñas y adolescentes en Guatemala.** Investigadores Ramón Cadena, Carlos Peralta Chapetón y Sergio Fernández Morales de la Universidad de San Carlos de Guatemala. Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana de OIT/IPEC, San José, 2003.

OIT/IPEC. La explotación sexual comercial de niños, niñas y adolescentes en El Salvador. Una evaluación rápida. Investigadoras: Zoila González de Innocenti y Cintia Innocenti, Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana de OIT/IPEC, San José, 2002. OIT/IPEC. **Explotación sexual comercial de niños, niñas y adolescentes en Honduras.** Coordinadora de la investigación Mirta Kennedy de CEM-H. Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana de OIT/IPEC, San José, 2002.

OIT/IPEC. **Explotación sexual comercial de niños, niñas y adolescentes en Nicaragua.** Coordinadora de la investigación Rosamaría Sánchez Lang de MUPADE. Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana de OIT/IPEC, San José, 2002.

OIT/IPEC. La explotación sexual comercial de niños, niñas y adolescentes en Panamá. Coordinadora de la investigación: Enriqueta Davis, Instituto de la Mujer, Universidad de Panamá. Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana de OIT/IPEC, San José, 2002.

OIT/IPEC. **Explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en República Dominicana.** Coordinadores de la investigación Francisco Cáceres, Leopoldina Cairo y Antonio de Moya de PROFAMILIA. Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana de OIT/IPEC, San José, 2002.

OIT/IPEC. **Explotación Sexual Comercial de personas menores de edad en Costa Rica.** Coordinadora de la Investigación María Cecilia Claramunt, Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana de OIT/IPEC, San José, 2002.

OIT/IPEC. **De victimarios a víctimas: los verdaderos responsables de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad. Recomendaciones para los medios de comunicación.** Elaborado por Thaís Aguilar, Periodista y Consultora, Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, San José, 2002.

OIT/IPEC, UNICEF. **Ojos bien cerrados. Manual de tratamiento periodístico para los casos de explotación sexual de personas menores de edad.** Elaborado por Thaís Aguilar, Periodista y Consultora, Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, 2001.

OIT/IPEC. Taller Regional para la prevención y erradicación de la explotación sexual comercial de niños, niñas y adolescentes en América Central y República Dominicana: Apoyo a las estrategias y planes de acción. Memoria. Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, 2001.

OIT/IPEC. **Caminos hacia la prevención y la erradicación de la explotación sexual comercial de niños, niñas y adolescentes en Centroamérica y República Dominicana.** Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, 2001.

OIT/IPEC/UNICEF/INAMU/FUNDESIDA/CONACOES. La explotación sexual es un delito en Costa Rica. Implicaciones de la Ley contra la Explotación Sexual de las Personas Menores de Edad. Brochure elaborado por Ivannia Monge y Adina Castro, 2000.

OIT/IPEC/INAMU/Ministerio de Justicia y Gracia /FUNDESIDA/UNICEF. La Policía frente a situaciones de explotación sexual comercial de niñas, niños y adolescentes: Manual para facilitadores de talleres de capacitación, 2000.

### **VIDEOS AND OTHER MATERIALS**

Video La Sombra de la Región. Producido en el marco del Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, 2003. (16 minutos/español e inglés)

**Video La Flor Amarga.** Producido en el marco del Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, 2001. (español e inglés)

OIT/IPEC. Brochure Proyecto: ¡Ya es hora! Alto a la explotación sexual comercial de niños, niñas y adolescentes. Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicana, 2002.

OIT/IPEC. **Afiche.** Proyecto de Prevención y eliminación de la explotación sexual comercial de personas menores de edad en Centroamérica, Panamá y República Dominicanadel Proyecto Explotación Sexual Comercial, 2002.

#### Books

### Altink, S. (1995). *Stolen lives. Trading Women into Sex and Slavery*, Scarlet Press, London.

This is a journalistic exploration, describing the case of trafficking in women for prostitution from the small to the large scale. The book describes the various characteristics of prostitution and its evolution as a global sex industry. Through various examples it highlights the framework for the trade in women and its linkages with domestic workers. The author makes an important observation: most trafficked women are seen by authorities as illegal immigrants rather than as refugees, and it is therefore difficult for them to give evidence against their traffickers. Chapter 4 considers the Netherlands as a research focus but the methods used by traffickers apply to most other countries. Chapters 5 through to 11 contain cases interviewed with some information on trafficking in other regions. Chapter 12 and 13 examine cases with domestic workers forced into prostitution, and Chapter 14 draws conclusions.

## Barnitz, L. A. (1998). *Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children-Youth involved in prostitution, pornography and sex trafficking*, Youth Advocacy Programme International (YAP-I), Washington D.C.

This booklet is the third in a series on international youth issues. It explores the degrading and demeaning abuse of children who are victims of commercial sexual exploitation. The book covers only the abuse of children who are involved in prostitution, pornography and sex trafficking and does not touch on the subject of sex trade. Sex trafficking is the lesser-known business of sex trade. People are familiar with the trafficking of drugs and weapons from one region to another. What is not commonly known is that women and young girls are trafficked too. YAP-I takes the position that all children who are sexually exploited, whether in homes and schools or in hotels and brothels are victims. The need is underlined to establish global estimates of the number of children involved in commercial sexual exploitation and whether this number has increased from the past. These numbers (which some organizations have published) are reliable in a limited way. The book also tracks down some trafficking routes worldwide (page 7) and identifies businesses that are involved.

## Bautista, V. et al. (2000). *Surviving the Odds: Finding Hope in Abused Children's Life Stories*, Save the Children-UK and the Centre for Integrative and Development Studies, London.

The book is a result of a research on the psychological resilience of children, using the case histories of twenty-five interviewed children who suffered physical, emotional, sexual and labour abuses. It also explores the meaning of what could be a core concept in children's work, with the aim of looking for indigenous concepts and psychosocial methods to help abused children recover from their experiences. With a defined meaning for "resilience", the book provides a new perspective in dealing with abused children. It takes account of cases of children, mostly girls, who were able to emanate from the trauma they experienced from their former work-places. The featured cases were grouped into fourteen themes of resiliency, examples of which include: accepting difficulties and adjusting to the demands of difficult

situations; competent functioning in the presence of major problems; and ability to resist temptation and working on self-restraint. It challenges conventional ways of relating with abused children as well as ways of implementing "tried and tested" programme interventions.

### Bruce, F. (1996). *Children and Prostitution: Don't Give Up on Me*, International Catholic Child Bureau: Geneva.

The booklet is divided into four parts: Part I defines the term child prostitution. The perspective of the authors is that the problem of child prostitution and pornography is more related to adults than it is to children, as it is a matter of a lack of political will, lack of respect for children, absence of employment and educational opportunities, the absence of stringent law enforcement, and poverty. Part II speaks about the child victims of prostitution (e.g. sex, age, and forced or voluntary), and addresses the question of why. Some estimates are also offered concerning the number of children in prostitution. Part III notes strategies for recovery and provides information on a random selection of rehabilitation projects from the ICCB's 1992 survey of projects, with information touching on aspects of history, objectives, methodology and results. Part IV examines some policies and actions to be taken to ameliorate the problem of child prostitution.

Part II of the booklet is useful in providing reasons for child prostitution and offering examples from all over the world. The book does not differentiate between the girl child and the boy child.

### Campagna, D.S.; Poffenberger, D. L. (1988). *The Sexual Trafficking in Children*, Auburn House, Dover.

This book discusses prostitution in the USA, which the authors call "sexual trafficking". It deals with how children become involved in prostitution and how they are forced to stay in it. The paper is concerned with forced prostitution and the exploitative pimp/prostitute relationship, which it applies solely to women. There is emphasis on unhappy homes and the ways that pimps can exploit this and set a child up in psychological dependence. The picture painted is unrelentingly bleak: children either end up dead, sometimes murdered by their pimps or by clients, or they are so emotionally scarred that rehabilitation is impossible. It claims that *up to 1.2 million children* are being sexually exploited in the US but they do not define sexual exploitation (for example, whether this includes incest) and they do not explain where this figure comes from. It also emphasizes that parents are abusive and often knowingly sell their children. Child pornography is also dealt with and the role of motorcycle gangs in child prostitution – a subject that is not dealt with elsewhere. The last section of the book tackles international sex rings, looks at adoption and the importing of child pornography, but skates over this rather quickly.

# **CECRIA** Reference Centre for Studies, Actions in favour of children and adolescents (1996). *Sexual Exploitation of Children and Adolescents in the America*, Brasilia.

This book presents a summary of all the activities developed during the Seminar against exploitation of children and adolescents in the Americas, pointing out its history, concepts, objectives and methodology. The aim of this book is also to propose alternatives for the implementation of public policies for the development of projects by governmental organizations as well as by NGOs – in order to uphold national and international instruments against the sexual exploitation of children. The chapters in the book are written with the intention of strengthening public and private centres for action in Brazil and in the Americas, so that a forum conveyed by society can be created to contribute to public policies. Chapter 4 links prostitution with AIDS in young girls, and the international legal measures, public security and law enforcement mechanisms involved in the process.

### Davis, J. (1993). *Prostitution: An International Handbook on Trends, Problems and Policies*, Greenwood Press: Westport, Connecticut.

This handbook provides an international perspective on female prostitution, each chapter discussing the problem in various countries in great detail, describing the legal and social conventions binding in the country, their current working conditions, intervention strategies and recommendations. The countries covered are mostly developed countries namely: Australia, Canada, England and Wales, Germany, Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, Brazil, China, Norway, Portugal, Singapore, Taiwan, the USA, Vietnam and Yugoslavia. There is a selected bibliography at the end, which is also quite helpful for country specific studies. The issues discussed are AIDS as a public health epidemic, child prostitution, victimization of young prostitutes, self-help political movements among prostitutes, international tourism and social movements involved to bring about policy changes.

Viewpoints are varied and represent different (and sometimes clashing) perspectives: feminist, historical, administrative, legal, critical and rehabilitative, showing also the cultural background wherein traditional ideologies may be intermingled with modern rhetoric about the rights of women.

### Flowers, B. R. (1998). *The Prostitution of Women and Girls*, McFarland Publishers: Jefferson, North Carolina.

The book examines issues around prostitution in the United States and outside. It gives an in-depth analysis of sexual exploitation of girls. Part I begins with definitions and types of prostitution and prostitutes, including child prostitution. It then explores the magnitude of prostitution and presents theories that try to explain its existence. It also identifies the relationship between AIDS and different types of prostitution, including adolescent female prostitution.

Part II focuses on the scope of prostitution, call girls, streetwalkers, as well as drug use, criminal activities performed by prostitutes and their victimization. This is followed by a discussion of teenage prostitution with an emphasis on the extent and the characteristics of girl prostitutes in Part III.

Part V is devoted to the prostitution outside of the United States, in countries such as Thailand, Japan, Russia, Germany, Netherlands, and Australia. The extent of child prostitution internationally and its reasons are dealt with in Chapter 22. Countries examined here are Canada, Brazil, India, Thailand and Japan. The last two chapters of the book discuss the impact of prostitution on transmission of AIDS internationally and efforts made in order to combat sexual exploitation of women and children.

### Home Office U.K (1996). Action against the Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children – Report by the Government of the United Kingdom: London.

The report is divided into four parts: Part 1 an introduction; Part 2 describes the response of the UK government to the Agenda for Action presented for adoption by the World Congress against Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children. Part 3 contains the report by the UK government on the implementation of the Council of Europe Recommendation No. R (91) 11 concerning sexual exploitation, pornography and prostitution of, and trafficking in, children and young adults. Part 4 explains the various existing legal extradition procedures in the United Kingdom. The report is a useful tool for other governments, when considering whether to seek extradition of British nationals (or others) from the UK in relation to sexual offences committed against children.

### Kempadoo, K.; Doezema, J. (eds.) (1998). *Global Sex Workers: Rights, Resistance and Redefinition*, Routledge, London.

The book is a comprehensive collection of essays tying up prostitution, both forced and voluntary, with issues of female migration and sex workers' rights shifting and changing the terms of debate and conceptualization of the subject. The first chapter in Part I analyses assumptions within the United Nations Conventions and international campaigns on prostitution showing that from the late nineteenth century to the mid-1980s an abolitionist perspective dominated the discourse, defining prostitution. The following chapters further examine this issue in detail looking at conventions and laws regarding child prostitution.

Part II discusses trans-national movement and the tourism industry. It says that the new global arrangement involves border crossings within and between developing nations that is heavily dependent upon female labour. The first few chapters discuss sex work in West Africa, Asia and the Caribbean and in the latter two, sex tourism in Thailand and Cuba is described in detail.

Part III discusses all the sex workers organizations worldwide, with examples. Part IV contains four papers about AIDS prevention and sex workers' empowerment, discussing four major AIDS prevention projects for Brazil, Senegal, the European Union and the Dominican Republic. The various successful intervention strategies provide examples for future work in this area. A good bibliography on the subject appears at the end.

### Khan, S. (1993). *Exploitative Prostitution: A surreptitious denial of human rights.* Mimeo, Anti-slavery International, London.

The book studies exploitative prostitution, hence it does not examine cases where children voluntarily choose to go "on the game" for reasons other than escaping poverty or involuntarily falling prey to vice rings. The author is of the view that the growing existence of this evil is the evidence of the failure of individual nations to curb it through existing legislation and other policies. The author recommends turning to international legal orders to see whether exploitative prostitution can be tackled effectively from this level. The investigation is dealt with in eight stages, to examine the evolution of human rights instruments leading to the 1949 Convention, to determine the forms, extent and causes of exploitative prostitution, to link it with slavery and to outline the subsequent protection afforded by human rights law.

### Moreno, A. (2001). *La Explotación Sexual Infantil en Paraguay*, BECA, Equipo Técnico. Ed. Amar: Asunción, (The Sexual Exploitation of Children in Paraguay).

This book offers information on child prostitution in Paraguay in the cities of Asunción, Ciudad del Este, Hernandarias and Presidente Franco. It is organized in four parts:

- 1) the conceptual boundary, where the authors try to clarify the main definitions used in the document;
- 2) the Paraguayan context, where social, economic, political and institutional aspects are demonstrated in order to promote a better understanding of the problem;
- 3) the diagnostic of child sexual exploitation in Paraguay, dealing with quantitative and qualitative data; and
- 4) the different intervention proposals in the field of prevention and eradication of the phenomenon, and rehabilitation of sexually exploited children.

The book, as an instrument of debate, is able to offer a complete analysis of the problem in Paraguay and proposes realistic ideas on how to eradicate child sexual exploitation.

# Seabrook, J. (2000). *No hiding place – Child sex tourism and the role of extraterritorial legislation*, ECPAT Europe Law Enforcement Group Amsterdam, in association with Zed Books, London.

This book contends that extra-territorial legislation may prove to be a powerful instrument for curbing the activities of child abusers who go to less developed countries to take sexual advantage of children in poverty. The book describes the dimension of the problem, involving abusers masquerading as tourists and travelling to countries where children may be particularly vulnerable. Abusers include men from Europe, the USA and Japan visiting Third World and Eastern European countries in order to engage in the sexual abuse of young children. The book examines international cooperation within countries to suppress this practice, whereby a number of countries – including USA, Japan, Thailand and some in Europe – have passed legislation making possible the arrest and trial of their citizens for these offences even when carried out beyond their borders. Highlighting 15 legal case studies, the book shows how this process has been initiated, and clarifies the role of NGOs. It contains examples of successful prosecutions but outlines the obstacles that still stand in the way of using legal instruments to suppress child abuse. This book is useful for social workers and researchers to alert them to the problem and new ways of confronting it.

### Svedin, C. G.; Back, K. (1996). *Children Who Don't Speak Out – About children being used in child pornography.* Save the Children, Stockholm (Rädda Barnen).

The book provides a definition, history, and legislation on child pornography (all very brief). It then summarizes the investigation concluded on child pornography and child prostitution in Sweden, with the aim of establishing a general profile of the children being exploited in Sweden and of studying how children relate to law enforcement authorities in child pornography cases. The results provided are ample, including findings on: family background, child relationship to the offender, the period of abuse, sexual acts of abuse, police questioning the children, police interrogation of offenders, children's psychosocial health, the child in the legal process, etc. The book is for those who are interested in a research study specifically on child prostitution in Sweden. The study is limited as it is based on a total of 16 persons (children and perpetrators).

## Swartele, F. (1997). *The price of lamb: Sex-tourism and the abuse of children*: ECPAT International: Bangkok.

The book studies the sex industry as an integral part of the tourist-business. Chapter I and II cite various available sample statistics, mainly from East and Southeast Asia. The author chalks out the routes through which the sale of children takes place, sometimes (data permitting) segregating them into male and female along with ECPAT's rough estimates (page 42). The growth of this business is explored and five principal causes underlined<sup>46</sup>:

- neo-laissez faire capitalism and the free-market model;
- sex as commodity and male-dominance;
- adult power over children; ethnic discrimination and racism;
- corruption of officialdom; and
- the grip of organized crime

Chapter III studies prostitution and its dimensions in relation to AIDS. Chapter IV analyses historical shifts in economic growth and how they contribute to the exploitation of children.

Part II contains case studies, the World Social Summit for social development in Copenhagen (1995) and the work done by ECPAT in this field. The book is complemented with a detailed bibliography.

### Thompson, S. C. (1998). *Directory of organizations working in the field of sexual exploitation of children*, Henry Dunant Institute, Geneva.

This directory has been published by the Henry Dunant Institute (HDI), which carries out studies, research, training and instruction in all branches of Red Cross and Red Crescent activities. It contains references to organizations involved in cooperation and interaction between countries, NGOs and any other interested parties involved in the commercial sexual exploitation of children.

## Truong, T.-D. (1990). *Sex, Money and Morality: Prostitution and Tourism in Southeast Asia.* Zed Books, London.

In Part II, Chapter 4 of this book gender relations and prostitution in Thailand, as well as polygamy and prostitution and various laws, such as the Venereal Disease Act and Penal Codes concerning the abduction and prostitution of children (pg 154-155), are discussed. In Part II, Chapter 5 is the section entitled "Power and Production in Prostitution" which explores the expansion of the entertainment industry along with the increasing use of violence to obtain such labour. Some figures are presented, and it is noted that an unknown number of girls are sold into slave labour prostitution by the parents to repay their debts. The benefits of child labour are also mentioned. Common characteristics of child prostitutes are also outlined. Lastly, the section discusses what happens following the rescue of child prostitutes, and paints a very bleak picture. Rescued child prostitutes face criminal charges and are labelled as socially handicapped women, and continue to be subjected to many forms of violence (pg 181-186). Some of the data are rather out-dated, but the book does provide some useful legal codes. Since it does not concern children, it is advisable not to read the whole book, but only the relevant pages marked out.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> These were laid down by a study previously done by ECPAT.

### **Category 5: Trafficking**

### Introduction

In this study trafficking is defined as the recruitment and/or transportation of children between or within countries by the use of violence, threat of violence, deception, coercion or debt-bondage, according to the ILO's definition. Trafficking and commercial sexual exploitation have been attributed to economic, social, cultural, demographic and political factors, such as growing consumerism, unemployment, mother's illiteracy, family dysfunction, gender discrimination, traditional marriage practices, distrust of police and lack of political will and resources.

Gender discrimination is widely cited as the cause of trafficking in girl children. Gender discrimination starts in early childhood and particularly affects girls. Girls are prevented from achieving basic education, leaving them few employment opportunities and sometimes less confidence. Often after marriage, the daughter in-law has the least power and status in the household.

### Papers / Reports

# Adihou, A. F. (1999). *Resumé du rapport sur le trafic des enfants entre le Benin et le Gabon.* Anti-Slavery International with Enfants solidaires d'Afrique et du monde (ESAM), London. (Summary of the report on child trafficking between Benin and Gabon)

This report derives from interviews with 884 individuals, 654 in Benin (a source of trafficked children) and 230 in Gabon (a recipient of them). Respondents included both children who had been trafficked as well as others who had not, the biological parents of trafficked children, dealers, receiving families and the public authorities. The practice of placing trafficked children in other families for work is currently rising despite the existence of numerous legal restrictions, as the traffickers manage to obtain parental agreement by persuasion. The cultural background of this practice of child placement is underscored, which is reinforced by both local conditions and modernization, and emphasizes that legislation alone cannot change the situation.

### Anti-trafficking Programme (ATP) (2001). Change Questionnaire, London.

This is a questionnaire designed by the ATP to maintain a database of the organizations (local, national or international) involved in anti-trafficking along with the activities and regions they cover. Information is provided on whether a country was a receiving/sending country; the purposes of organizing trafficking, their means,

their recruiting procedures; the numbers of women/girls being trafficked; the factors responsible for it; and the type of prevention assistance being provided.

## Caldwell, G. G.; Steinzor, S.; Steinzor, N. (1997). *Crime and Servitude: An Exposé of the Traffic in Women for Prostitution from the Newly Independent States:* A Report prepared by the Global Survival Network (GSN): Moscow.

This report details the findings of a two-year investigation by the GSN into the trafficking of women from Russia and the Newly Independent States for prostitution. It attributes the success of increasing prostitution to global economic trends, declining socio-economic status of women, the enormous profits in the business government inaction and, in some circumstances, government complicity. It emphasizes the need to address the growing problem with the collaboration of state institutions and NGOs. It also insists that since trafficking transcends national borders, a transnational response is necessary. Collaborative attempts need to be formulated between the "sending countries" of the former eastern bloc, Asia, Africa and Latin America and "receiving countries" in the wealthier regions of North America and Western Europe.

# Tumlin, K. C. (2000). *Trafficking in children in Asia: a regional overview*, ILO/IPEC, Bangkok. (Available on http://www.ilo.org/public/english/region/asro/bangkok/child/trafficking/downloads/jakarta.pdf).

This author presents a regional overview of child trafficking, presenting the magnitude of the problem, profiles of children typically trafficked and the "push and pull" factors influencing the situation. The mechanics of the trafficking system are examined and profiles are provided of the actors involved. There is considerable treatment of the legal and policy framework in Asia and the government mandates and programmes existing to address the problem. Recommendations highlight the need for increased cooperation between countries and the need for more detailed and effective case work and research. It is also noted that there are only a few programmes which address trafficking for purposes other than prostitution. The author points out that trafficking for the purposes of bonded labour, begging gangs and camel racing, for example, are increasing and interventions need to address these other forms.

## Coalition against Trafficking in Women – Asia Pacific (1996). *Trafficking in Women and Prostitution in the Asia Pacific*, Supported by the Caritas Fund, Quezon City.

This book explores the global dimension of trafficking in women and girls primarily for the purpose of prostitution. Beginning with a definition of prostitution, it describes the trade in the Asia Pacific region and its trends and developments. As the financial stakes of the global sex industry have grown, they argue against feminist challenges to promote the view that commercial sex is an economic sector like any other gainful employment for women, and that many governments have recognized the actual or potential contribution of the industry. The book argues that this push (pro-prostitution lobby) towards the acceptance of prostitution as an option for women serves to reinforce the ideology of male sexual privilege and to further strengthen powerful systems based on the exploitation of women and girls. The major question posed is whether the growing mainstreaming and acceptance of commercialized forms of sex and prostitution subvert or even negate hard-won gains in the struggle for women's human rights.

## van de Glind, H. (2002). A process-based approach to combat trafficking in children and women: sharing preliminary experiences from an ILO-project in the Mekong sub-region, ILO/IPEC, Bangkok.

This paper was presented to the Second World Congress against Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children, Yokohama, 2001. It was chosen by a pre-conference council as one of the IPEC projects which can suggest good practices and a range of lessons learned on trafficking in the Mekong sub-region.

#### De Vries, S. et al. (2001). *The Local Trafficking of Filipino Girls for Employment: The Case of Girl-Children Trafficked for Entertainment Work, Domestic Service and Factory Work*, Philippine Institute for Labor Studies with research assistance from United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), Manila.

The study defines child trafficking as the illegal recruitment and transportation of young individuals from one geographical area to another by means of deception, violence, threat, kidnapping and other similar acts. It enumerates various factors to trafficking under three broad categories: economic, socio-cultural and political. It presents the socio-demographic profile and documents the experiences of 24 trafficked girl children at various stages of the trafficking process: recruitment/migration, employment, moving out/rescue and rehabilitation/reintegration. With ages of 14 to 17 years, the sampled children mostly came from the Visavas region (south of Manila) and were promised good paying and decent jobs but ended up working in households, entertainment houses and factories. These children suffered from poor, exploitative working conditions, having gone through sexual, physical and verbal abuses from their employers or customers. The study also reports some problems encountered by the children in temporary shelters that host them. It recommends, among others, the conduct of community-based information campaign, activation of the Barangay Councils for the Protection of Children (BCPCs), monitoring of exit and entry points for trafficking, and providing administrative restriction in community-based recruitment activities.

#### Global Survival Network (1997). The trafficking of NIS women abroad: An International Conference in Moscow, The International League for Human Rights, Conference report, Washington, (http://www.ilhr.org/ilhr/reports/traffic/ report.html).

The focus of this conference report is on the "multi-product" criminal organization, which might be involved in smuggling drugs, stolen, vehicles, transport of illegal aliens, organised prostitution, gambling and even legitimate enterprises. This is a very profitable undertaking for organized crime. It looks into the many organizations that must be involved in transactions to traffic women, i.e. agencies for recruitment, transportation and distribution. Frequently the women being trafficked are also used to distribute illegal drugs and engage in other crimes such as committing theft, fraud and becoming accessories to major crimes. The United Nations Crime Prevention and Criminal Division has learnt that issues in trafficking women and children are similar. In most cases the consent of the family is given, based on false promises of employment opportunities in exchange for a fee. It is recommended that at this point

- the exchange of falsified documents to illegally smuggle persons - law enforcement should focus its efforts if it is to successfully curb illegal trade.

## INCIDIN, Bangladesh (2002). *Rapid assessment on trafficking in children for exploitative employment in Bangladesh*, prepared for ILO/IPEC, Trafficking in Children in South Asia (TICSA) project, Geneva.

This rapid assessment examines the causes and consequences of trafficking in children in Bangladesh using data collected as part of the Trafficking in Children in South Asia (TICSA) project of ILO/IPEC.

### Global Alliance Against Traffic in Women (GAATW) (1999). *Human rights in practice: A guide to assist trafficked women and children*, Bangkok.

This guide aims to serve as a reference tool for women's and child's rights organizations involved in assisting trafficked women and children, and is the result of a collaborative effort involving a number of activists from Southeast Asia. It seeks to strengthen the political and lobbying efforts of NGOs to influence national and international policies to promote the human rights of trafficked persons and those vulnerable to trafficking. Also available in Bahasa Burmese, Chinese, Indonesian, Khmer, Lao, Thai and Vietnamese.

# Global Alliance Against Traffic in Women (GAATW) (1997). *Handbook for Human Rights Action in the context of traffic in women*; Results of a Workshop conducted in Bangkok (June 1996) with Foundation for Women, Bangkok.

The workshop provided 23 women activists from 16 different countries in Asia and Europe with knowledge about practical use of UN human rights mechanisms in order to combat traffic in women, and to increase political action on national and international levels. The handbook synthesizes the discussions of the many activists present at the workshop on critical issues that arise in the context of trafficking. In a way it provides a road map to evaluate whether, why and how to use various human rights strategies, including UN procedures. It also provides awareness about the plight of these trafficked women (most of them are very young), who due to existing sexual inequalities in labour at home, in social strata and legal institutions plus a growing demand for cheap labour, find themselves in violent and exploitative situations.

### Hirsh M. (1996). *Plan of Action Against Trafficking in Women and Forced Prostitution*, Council of Europe. EG (96) 2, Strasbourg.

The study is based on the work and conclusions of the Group of Specialists on trafficking in women and forced prostitution, and on the Belgian experience in combating trafficking in human beings. Part 1 is an attempt to define trafficking in women and describes the types of organizations which are networks for the trade in women. Part 2 focuses on recommendations to States to combat trafficking and forced prostitution. The socio-economic measures for victims of traffic, administrative measures and the role of police are also discussed in the section. Part 3 devises means for preventive and educational programmes. The need for a new international convention is discussed in Part 4 of this publication. Finally, the article includes two appendices. The first one gives a summary of the Belgian legal experience in combating trafficking in human beings, and the other a summary of the main criminal provisions of the international conventions on trafficking.

# International Organization for Migration (IOM), Migration Information Programme (1995). *Trafficking and Prostitution: The growing exploitation of migrant women from Central and Eastern Europe*, Geneva.

This is a preliminary study done by IOM to systematically examine the ways in which, and the reasons why, a growing number of women from Central and Eastern Europe are trafficked to Western Europe. The violence and exploitation endured by these women often goes beyond the exploitation suffered by other trafficked migrants. The entire scale of the problem remains unknown, however, because few women are prepared or able to report what has happened to them to the police. Most of the victims are under 25 years of age. Victims from developing countries tend to be older on average, and are likely to be married and have children. A high percentage of the victims were noted to be unemployed in their country of origin or never had a job before. The recruitment of these women was often informal, through acquaintances, but on arrival to the destination country many women found themselves indebted to a trafficker or club owner. Many of these workers, especially teenagers, contracted sexually transmitted diseases and there were incidences of reported mental health problems. This remains a considerably under-reported problem throughout Europe. The report presents graphs explaining the magnitude of the problems in Central and Eastern Europe.

# International Organization for Migration (IOM) (1999). *Paths of exploitation: Studies on the trafficking of women and children between Cambodia, Thailand and Viet Nam*, Geneva.

Here a series of five reports on studies conducted with various IOM partners in Asia is presented. Qualitative research is analysed on sex workers on the Thai-Cambodian border, as well as trafficking to and from Cambodia and Thailand. A report on illegal immigrants in detention in Bangkok is included. Each report concludes with a summary of findings and recommendations aimed at governments and support organizations, including recommendations on HIV/AIDS issues, economic factors influencing reintegration, general health issues and migrant worker status.

## International Organization for Migration (IOM) (2000). "Perspective on Trafficking of Migrants" in *International Migration*, Vol. 38 (3) Special Issue 1/2000.

The issue consists of a selection of reports on trafficking and human smuggling, which provide reviews of the empirical material and surveys conducted by the authors and discuss policy issues and consequences.

"Trafficking: a Perspective from Asia" by R. Skeldon overviews the current situation in Asia. He argues that there is no longer a clear distinction between trafficking, smuggling and other forms of population movements and between coercion and freedom of choice, and that maintaining the policies to restrict immigration will result in an increase of trafficking.

John Salt in "Trafficking and Human Smuggling: A European Perspective" reviews efficiently the empirical evidence for trafficking and human smuggling in Europe, with an evaluation of the statistical data.

The subject of trafficking in women forms the main theme in the paper by Kristof Van Impe, "People for Sale: The need for a multidisciplinary approach towards human trafficking". It includes an analysis of the phenomenon of trafficking

between Philippines and Belgium and proposals to tackle the problem within the context of European Union.

# International movement against all forms of discrimination and racism (IMADR) (1998). *Strengthening the International Regime to eliminate the traffic in Persons and the exploitation of the Prostitution of others*, Working Paper presented to the Working Group on Contemporary forms of slavery.

This working paper is a result of a project to analyse and strengthen the international regime against trafficking in women, particularly within the East and Southeast Asia region. One of the aims of the project was to draft a working paper for the spring 1998 session of the working group as well as communicate the urgency of fostering an international regime against trafficking in women – one equipped with more preventive and remedial measures than existing ones to date. The paper also has the objective of preparing a draft text of an optional Protocol. Parts I and II perform an in-depth critical legal analysis of the international regime against trafficking, and give an overview of the strengthening the network of organizations in the East and Southeast Asian region that work with the victims/survivors of trafficking. Part II and IV discuss the role of international legal instruments and NGOs in the fight against trafficking and also protection, assistance and recovery and integration measures for girls at risk.

# Klap, M.; Klerk Y.; Smith, J. (1994). *Combating Traffic in Persons*, proceedings of the Conference on Traffic in Persons held from 15-19 November in Utrecht and Maastricht, SIM Special No. 17: Utrecht.

The Dutch Advisory Committee on Human Rights and Foreign Policy published an Advisory Report on traffic in persons. One of the recommendations of this report was to organize an international conference on traffic in persons. Thus, this conference report highlights the proceedings namely: a systematic analysis of the problem and developments which are taking place in trafficking. It gives a summary of the conclusions adopted at the conference as well as trying to define trafficking in a broader aspect, and it underlines the human rights issues that are involved. The book looks at trafficking from various countries (both developed and developing) as case studies, and views it within the framework of the United Nations, and in the end suggests some policy recommendations.

# Ludwig Boltzmann Institute of Human Rights, Vienna (1999). *Combat of trafficking in women for the purpose of forced prostitution: Ukraine Country Report*, funded by the Constitutional and Legislative Policy Institute /OSI: Budapest.

The report is a comprehensive account of forced prostitution in the Ukraine. Women are exported to Turkey, Poland, Hungary, Czech Republic, Greece, Germany, Italy, Spain, Russia, UAE, Israel, US and other countries. Ukraine along with the Soviet Union is identified as the country of origin for these markets, though recently it has acquired more and more characteristics of a transit country as well. The problems faced while working on the subject and the difficulty in data collection with regard to information on the existence and spreading of forced prostitution are described. For example, field data exist only for internal use and are not accessible to the general public. It also discusses mechanisms for the control of women's rights in Ukraine and observes that the mechanisms cannot be used as effective channels of influence on governmental policy towards women's rights and gender equality.

# Nagel, I. (2000). *Kinderhandel in Westafrika: Bericht einer Recherche zum Them*a, Terre des Hommes, Osnabrück (Child Trafficking in West Africa: Research Report).

Child trafficking in West Africa is examined, providing statistics where available. While seasonal migrations are an established practice in this region, traffickers increasingly take advantage of them, motivated by the generally deteriorating economic situation, the permeable borders and mild punitive sentences. The trafficking of young people from Mali into forced labour on farms in the Ivory Coast is described as well as trafficking of child domestic servants from Benin and Togo to Gabon. Government's attitudes on trafficking are also outlined.

# Raymond, J. G. (1995). *The United Nations (Switzerland), Report to the Special Rapporteur on Violence against Women*, Coalition against Trafficking in Women: Category II, consultative status with the United Nations Economic and Social Council, Geneva.

The report makes specific comments on "Prostitution and Trafficking" relating to the Preliminary Report of the Special Rapporteur on Violence Against Women (1995)<sup>47</sup>. They address some of the arguments being made to omit prostitution from the category of violence against women and to address some of the distinctions being applied to various forms of sexual exploitation. For example, distinctions between trafficking and prostitution, between forced and free prostitution, between child and adult prostitution, and between third world and first world prostitution. Their concern is that these distinctions will create remedies only for some victims – for children or for women who can prove that they were overtly coerced. Further, it will legitimize practices of sexual exploitation not involving overt and demonstrable coercion.

# Raymond, J. G. (2000). *Guide to the new UN trafficking Protocol – Protocol to prevent, suppress and punish trafficking in persons, especially women and children, supplementing the UN convention against trans-national organized crime, Coalition against trafficking in Women International (CATW), Association des Femmes de l'Europe Meridionale (AFEM), Article one, France, Equality Now, European Women's Lobby, and Movement for the Abolition of Pornography and Prostitution (MAPP).*

This Guide begins with a brief background of the Protocol and the need to establish it, estimating that trafficking is a 5-7 billion United States dollar operation annually, with four million persons moved from one country to another and within countries. It highlights the main points discussed in the conference and draws the lessons learnt from the Vienna process. It points out that some governments and a number of NGOs want to separate trafficking from prostitution to avoid addressing

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> The Convention was distributed and discussed at NGO meetings in the United States, Vietnam, Belgium, France, Germany, Sweden, Australia, Ireland, Finland, the Philippines, Venezuela and other countries. Additionally, the Convention has been launched at various preparatory meetings, leading up to the 1993 World Conference on Human Rights held in Vienna (Costa Rica, the Philippines, New York), where the network of organizations in support of a new Convention presented a daylong workshop on the subject of sexual exploitation as a human rights violation.

the contentious issue of legalization/regulation of prostitution as an economic and labour sector. It then discusses the details of the Convention and its supplementary protocol on trafficking in persons, specifying that the most controversial aspect of this protocol was the definition of trafficking.

# United States Department of State (2001). *Victims of Trafficking and Violence Protection Act 2000: Trafficking in persons report*, Washington, D.C. (Available on the U.S. Government Web site at http://www.state.gov/documents/organization/ 10492.pdf)

Here the performance of 82 countries in meeting the requirements of the United States legislation Victims of Trafficking and Violence Protection Act of 2000 to eliminate trafficking in persons is examined. The focus of the act and of this volume is on women and girls, who are often forced to work in brothels, fields, and sweatshops, and who may be subjected to violence, difficult living conditions and hazardous workplaces. The focus of the act and the evaluation is particularly on women and children, who are often forced to work in brothels, fields and sweatshops, and who are subjected to many indignities, such as violence, horrible living conditions and hazardous workplaces. It states that many fall victims to trafficking practices because of the belief that they will improve their lives, especially in socioeconomic terms. Likewise, cultural norms may contribute to trafficking; for example, the devaluation of girls may make them more likely to fall victims of trafficking. The role of HIV/AIDS is also noted in reference to trafficking, since the fear of HIV/AIDS influences traffickers to select children in the belief that they are free of the virus<sup>48</sup>. The report statement on each country is very brief and a conclusion or synthesis report is not provided at the end. But it does give a good general framework of countries' efforts in relation to the trafficking of persons.

# UNICEF, UNOHCHR, OSCE-ODIHR (2002). *Trafficking in Human Beings in South-eastern Europe*. Current Situation and Responses to Trafficking in Human Beings in Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Moldova and Romania.

This report reviews the situation and responses to trafficking in human beings in the countries of South Eastern Europe (SEE): Albania, Bulgaria, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Moldova and Romania. A basic overview is given on the definition of trafficking and its interpretation, statistical data, the situation of women in the countries of origin, migration, prostitution, traffickers and trafficking routes, HIV/AIDS/STI as well as trafficking of children. The regional initiatives of the governments, international organizations and NGOs are summarized. For each of the countries the general overview includes basic information about the regional specificities of the multifaceted phenomenon of trafficking; current responses to the problem are listed, with an overview of country-specific activities included. Victim referral and assistance systems and gaps therein are reviewed, and recommendations made in regard to the roles of government, international organizations and NGOs as well as that of donors. Measures to be taken in terms of intervention are listed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> The report is based on data collected by the Department of State in Washington from embassies and consulates around the globe, and categorizes the 82 countries into "ATier 1", "ATier 2" and "ATier 3", depending on how fully the countries comply with the requirements set forth by the Act.

UNICEF; UN Office of the High Commission for Human Rights (UNOHCHR). Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe; and Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights (OSCE-ODIHR) (2002): *Trafficking in human beings in South Eastern Europe: Current situation and responses to trafficking in human beings in Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Moldova and Romania,* Belgrade.

This document reviews the trafficking in human beings in the countries of South Eastern Europe. It gives an overview of the definition of trafficking and its interpretation, statistical data, the situation of women in the countries of origin, migration, prostitution, traffickers and trafficking routes, HIV/AIDS/STI, and the trafficking of children. The regional initiatives of the governments, international organizations and NGOs are summarized. For each of the countries covered, basic information is provided on the regional specificities of the multi-faceted phenomenon of trafficking. Current responses to the problem and an overview of country-specific activities are listed.

### **ILO/IPEC** Publications

# Boonpala, P.; Kane, J. (2001). *Trafficking of Children: The problem and responses worldwide. A preliminary version of a forthcoming IPEC report on the trafficking of children for distribution at the 2nd World Congress against Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children*, Yokohama.

The report is divided into four parts. Chapter I discusses terms and international instruments involved. Chapter II explains how trafficking works and its relationship with the worst forms of child labour, in which it describes three activities in detail: commercial sexual exploitation of children; domestic work; and children in armed conflict. Demand side and supply side causes are noted. Gender is considered both on the supply and demand side of the equation. Girls are often seen as expendable, and laws and law enforcement – not to mention some cultural and traditional contexts – provide them unequal protection. Chapter III focuses on emerging responses covering national plans, mapping and situation analysis, and law enforcement. Chapter IV explains the role of the ILO to combat child trafficking and other organizations involved both bilaterally and multilaterally. This is a very all-encompassing document and contains useful bibliographies and web sites. It contains a good synthesis of all that exists to date on the topic.

# Flores-Oebanda, M. C. (2001). *Internal Trafficking of Children: The Continuing Experience at the Manila North Harbor*, a paper presented for the ILO/Japan Asian Meeting in the Trafficking of Children for Labour and Sexual Exploitation of Children, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This paper provides an update on recent situational findings about internal trafficking in the Philippines, and shares some strategies embodied in the ILO/IPEC supported programme for child domestic workers, in general and for trafficked children, in particular. It provides estimates on the number of girls being victimized by inter-island trafficking of girls and women, most of whom are 14 to 22 years old from the poor regions of the country. It also describes the typical modus operandi used by

recruiters in luring young females into prostitution and other forms of child labour. It enumerates the efforts of the Visayan Forum (VF) for children victims of trafficking for sexual exploitative work. These include emergency temporary shelter, informational assistance, quick referral of cases, regular peer monitoring and surveillance to assist stranded passengers and identify potential victims of trafficking, counselling and advocacy. It also enumerates the different roles of tripartite community partners that contributed to the programme including government, employer groups and trade unions.

## ILO/IPEC (1998). Combating trafficking in children for labour exploitation in South Asia – Report on South Asian Consultation, Kathmandu.

This report presents a summary of the South Asian sub-regional consultative workshop organized by IPEC and its participants, which included representatives of the national government institutions responsible for combating sexual exploitation, the Ministry of Labour, the police, the immigration department, lawyers, NGOs active in prevention and rehabilitation work and researchers. Part 1 summarizes the proceedings of the workshop and the country presentations. It contains discussions held on topics such as national machinery, advocacy legislation, education and reintegration of victims. As part of the project, country studies on the nature and extent of the problem are obtained for Bangladesh, India, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka in Part 2. A synthesis of five country papers is attached in Annex 3. Part 3 presents IPEC's framework for action to combat trafficking of children for labour exploitation in South Asia.

# ILO/IPEC (1998). Combating Trafficking in Children for Labour Exploitation in the Mekong Sub-Region: a proposed framework, proceedings of a Mekong sub-regional consultation, Bangkok.

The report is divided into three parts. Part I is on the ILO/IPEC approach against trafficking in children in the Mekong sub-region. Part II reports on the proceedings of Mekong sub-regional consultation to combat trafficking in children for labour exploitation, including child prostitution. Part III refers to specific country and sub-regional group work during the Mekong consultation<sup>49</sup>. Particular attention needs to be paid to vulnerable groups, including children of migrants and ethnic minorities, the very young (under 12 years of age), and girls. ILO/IPEC strategies in Bangkok to eliminate trafficking in children include: institutional capacity building, collaboration and networking; direct assistance; advocacy and campaign work; government policy and priorities, legislation, and law enforcement; prevention and rehabilitation; etc. The study also discusses push and pull factors that contribute to the trafficking of children. Other than a brief study, the report does not focus too much on the girl child. It is more oriented towards the efforts of the ILO/IPEC in the area of trafficking of children.

### ILO/ IPEC (2002). Unbearable to the human heart: Child trafficking and action to eliminate it, Geneva.

This report elaborates on the different forms of child labour and hazardous work conditions that children are forced into by trafficking. It stresses the importance of a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> Country group work focused on Cambodia, China, Laos, Myanmar, Thailand, and Viet Nam.

multi-faceted approach to interventions that target the children's families, their communities, the recruiters, traffickers and exploiters, and society at large. The root causes are identified, including poverty and social attitudes. The report proposes comprehensive programme interventions, and stringent policing and legislation enforcement activities. It includes an extensive bibliography and a list of useful Web sites.

#### ILO/IPEC (2001). Action against Trafficking and Sexual Exploitation of Children: An Evaluation of ILO/IPEC Programmes in Thailand, Philippines, Colombia, Costa Rica and Nicaragua, Geneva.

This report contains, in detail, ideas for components of programmes that might be suitable for replication, expansion or further development. Unsuccessful components are cited as well as areas that should be considered in future programming. Recommendations are made in reference to the programming process (conceptualisation of trafficking and sexual exploitation, the identification of target groups, strategic planning and planning procedures), interventions (implementation strategy, advocacy and social mobilization, knowledge management and service delivery), IPEC's partnerships (selection and assessment of partners, relationships with various partners) and IPEC impact evaluation.

### ILO/IPEC (2000). Combating trafficking in children for labour exploitation in West and Central Africa: Synthesis report, Geneva.

This report draws on data from studies undertaken in Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Gabon, Ghana, Ivory Coast, Mali, Nigeria and Togo. The context of trafficking and the various kinds of factors that encourage it are outlined. The traffickers are identified, and the health and other consequences for the trafficked children are described. It also includes country profiles and predominant trafficking route maps.

# ILO/IPEC (2001). Labour migration and trafficking within the Greater Mekong Sub-region: Proceedings of Mekong Sub-regional Experts' Meeting and exploratory policy paper, Bangkok.

This publication describes a joint initiative by the ILO Mekong Sub-regional Project to Combat Trafficking in Children and Women, and the UN Interagency Project to Combat Trafficking in Children and Women. It consists of an exploratory policy paper and a report of the proceedings of a Mekong sub-regional experts meeting where the paper was discussed and follow-up action planned. The policy paper proposes ways of regularizing migration flows within the Greater Mekong Sub-region and attracting return migrants to stimulate local development. Aimed at policy-makers, the publication stimulates new points of view and offers suggestions for taking action against trafficking.

# ILO/IPEC (2002). Labour migration and trafficking within the Greater Mekong Sub-region: Proceedings of Mekong Sub-regional Experts Meeting and exploratory policy paper, Bangkok.

This publication describes a joint initiative by the ILO Mekong Sub-regional Project to Combat Trafficking in Children and Women, and the UN Interagency Project to Combat Trafficking in Children and Women. It consists of an exploratory

policy paper and a report of the proceedings of a Mekong sub-regional experts meeting where the paper was discussed and follow-up action planned. The policy paper proposes ways of regularizing migration flows within the Greater Mekong Sub-region and attracting return migrants to stimulate local development. Aimed at policymakers, the publication stimulates new points of view and offers suggestions for taking action against trafficking.

## Inthasone, P. (2003). *Lao PDR: Preliminary Assessment of Illegal Labour Migration and Trafficking in Children and Women for Labour Exploitation*, ILO/IPEC, Bangkok.

This report presents the outcomes of a preliminary assessment on illegal labour migration and trafficking in children and women in Lao PDR, carried out in late 2000 under the IPEC Mekong Sub-regional Project to Combat Trafficking in Children and Women. The assessment was carried out in three provinces of central and southern Lao PDR which share borders with Thailand and have relatively diverse ethnic minority groups: Khammuane, Savannakhet and Champassak. The assessment examines the incidence of labour migration and trafficking from these provinces into Thailand, presenting official figures from a number of sources (in both Thailand and Lao PDR) and the results of field research in selected districts and communities. It examines the push and pull factors that influence migration, and its socio-economic impact. Based on the suggestions of community members, it recommends areas of intervention that might help to mitigate the problem of illegal labour migration and trafficking.

## Kumar, K.C.B.; Gurung, G.S.Y.B.; Adikhari, K.P. (2001). *Nepal: Trafficking in girls with special reference to prostitution: A Rapid Assessment*, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva.

This report aims to assess the processes and networks, causes and impact of trafficking in children for commercial sexual exploitation in Nepal. The RA is based on interviews conducted with 5 categories of girls (9-18 years old), including vulnerable girls, children in prostitution, rehabilitated and reintegrated girls. There are two models that can be used to explain the trafficking process. In hard trafficking, trafficking takes place due to coercion, fraud, abduction and deception<sup>50</sup>, largely from working places of children in the worst forms of child labour. In soft trafficking, children, girls in particular are seen as commodities<sup>51</sup> that can be bought and sold. This kind of trafficking seems to take place with the consent (even silent) or complicity of parents from some remote and poor localities.

The study suggests a multi-pronged approach to address the problem of trafficking in Nepal. Policy issues include the redesign of marriage laws, culturally sensitive redesigns of expensive traditional ceremonies, empowerment of women and girls, expansion and support of rehabilitation centres, including coordination, monitoring and supervision activities, improvements of border security systems, and the role of political parties in combating child labour.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> The majority of the respondents in the survey were trafficked with a promise of good employment (47.7%). Trafficking through hopeful offerings of economic improvement is the first method. Fake marriage stands out as the second leading means for trafficking girls.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> "Commodification of girl children: in case of soft trafficking for sexual exploitation, it is the commercial market value of a girl which makes the family consent to the transaction (marriage)."

### Tyuryukanova, E. (2002). *Labour Migration of Women from Russia: Trafficking in Human Beings and HIV/AIDS.* Paper prepared for ILO Russia, Moscow.

The purpose of this paper is to discern and conceptually describe existing interconnections between the labour migration of women and trafficking in human beings from Russia, including possible links between the trafficking in women and the HIV/AIDS problem. The paper also considers the main results of Russia's integration into the world labour exchange process in the context of new opportunities and hazards it creates for the country and for labour migrants – women. The paper is based on data from several studies performed by the author in Russia in the late 1990s and the early 2000s, dealing with various aspects of labour migration of women. Brief data on these studies (methodology, sampling volumes, location and time of research) are included in the text, as well as remarks on the data used.

# Wille, C. (2001). Thailand, Lao PDR and Myanmar Border Areas: Trafficking in children into the Worst Forms of Child Labour: A Rapid Assessment, ILO/IPEC, Geneva, (Available from http://www.ilo.org/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/ra/index.htm).

Thailand with its employment opportunities has become the main receiving country of children from the surrounding countries trafficked for labour exploitation. The field research was conducted at four sites along the Thailand's border: Nong Khai, Muk Dahan, Mae Sai and Mae Sot. This study focused on 103 (66 girls) trafficked minors<sup>©</sup> under 18 from among Burmans, Laotians and Ethnic Minorities. The children interviewed were engaged in sex industry (45/103 only girls), in factories, construction (boys), fisheries (boys), domestic work and other services.

The investigation found that in the majority of cases, children made their own arrangements to travel to Thailand and sought employment once in Thailand on their own initiative. Therefore, "this study sheds some doubts about the interpretation that a child's departure is a house-hold strategy in which the house-hold invested money."

In Thailand trafficking seems to be the result of voluntary migration. Moreover, this report emphasizes the distinction that should be made between the trafficking process (transportation recruitment) and the worst forms of child labour. In 7 per cent of the cases, the people arranging transport and recruitment worked independently of each other, were not part of a network and made the arrangements as a favour. As a result, in this RA, the trafficking process (transport, recruitment) itself is usually not exploitative. The real problem is the existence of worst forms of child labour within Thailand and the extremely exploitative and harmful working conditions that foreign minors are subjected to. This study suggests three alternatives to tackle the movements of minors: income-generating projects and awareness-raising campaigns among the sending communities; improvement of the working conditions; and better enforcement of laws concerning minors by employers in Thailand.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>52</sup> Part 6.6 on Gender contains an interesting table (N°18): Gender differences in the trafficking process.

## Women's Rehabilitation Centre, Kathmandu (WOREC) (2002). *Cross border trafficking of boys*, Trafficking in children – South Asia – No. 2, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This report was completed by the WOREC Women Rehabilitation Centre in Nepal within the ILO/IPEC Sub-regional Project Against Trafficking in Children in South Asia (TICSA). It discusses the trafficking of boys from the perspective of trafficked boys in India and those who have returned to Nepal, as well as from the perspective of the parents. Moreover, the report analyses how politicians, NGOs, government agencies, teachers and villagers perceive the problem. Besides this publication, two other investigations have been carried out under the TICSA project, one on trafficking and sexual abuse among street children, and the other on internal trafficking among children engaged in prostitution.

### Province Women's Federation (2002). *Yunnan Province, China: Situation of Trafficking in Children and Women: A Rapid Assessment*, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This rapid assessment combined a national and province-level overview of human trafficking with a multi-level survey implemented in two of Yunnan's southernmost counties: Jiangcheng County in Simao Prefecture and Menghai County in Xishuangbanna Prefecture. The two counties had already been identified as focal areas for implementation of the IPEC Mekong Sub-regional Project to Combat Trafficking in Children and Women because they are estimated to have the highest incidence of internal and cross-border trafficking in Yunnan Province. Both are situated in very mountainous border areas and populated overwhelmingly by ethnic and national minority groups. The investigators gathered available statistical data at county and village level, and visited selected villages to interview householders on household conditions, health and legal awareness, and experiences of migrant labour and trafficking.

#### Books

### Global Alliance against Trafficking in Women (GAATW) (2000). *Human Rights and trafficking in Persons: A Handbook.* Bangkok.

This handbook makes interesting reading, outlining various strategies against trafficking. It discusses many factors such as the state of certain economies in transition, gender-based discrimination in trafficking and the growth of the entertainment sex industry, corruption within states, and religious and cultural practices. Subsequently state responses to the treatment of trafficked persons are explored. Chapter II discusses different approaches and strategies to trafficking such as the moralist approach, labour approach, crime control approach and so on.

### **Category 6: Education**

### Introduction

The information presented in the annotated studies reveals that the majority of girls and boys who work, or at least a significant proportion of them, do not attend school with regularity. In recent years, research, as well as the results of practical programmes, has led to a clearer understanding of the relationship between child work and education. It is increasingly evident that child work is not entirely the result of economic need or exploitation. Frequently it is the failure of the educational system to offer adequate, stimulating and affordable schooling that encourages children to drop out in favour of work that appears to offer advantages more relevant to their everyday lives. Parents too may undervalue the role and purpose of schooling and see a job, including home-based work, as more valuable and certainly a more positive alternative to crime, delin-

Even though work is not the only factor preventing children, and in particular girls, from attending school, the publications cited in this section certainly provide evidence that child work in these sectors competes with schooling. For this reason, we have included such literature on education and the girl child in this bibliography.

### Papers / Reports

# Acción por los Niños (2000). *Instrumentos para el Desarrollo Curricular con Niños y Adolescentes Trabajadores en Centros de Educación Primária*, Lima. (Curricular Development Tools for Child and Adolescent Workers at Primary Education Centres)

This is a methodological manual for teachers from the primary school so that they can read about the profile of the children who work, and subsequently plan educational activities. Such education activities would thus take into account working children's reality and teachers can systematize and evaluate the results of the educational activities.

# Ainsworth, M.; Beegle, K.; Nyamete, A. (1995). *The Impact of female schooling on fertility and contraceptive use: a study of fourteen Sub-Saharan countries,* Living standards measurement study. Working paper No. 110, World Bank Washington, D.C. (Available at http://publications.worldbank.org/ecommerce/catalog/product?item\_id=199869).

The paper discusses in detail issues related to women's education and population problems. Linked to education and population are the issues of family planning, women working and girls being sent to school. The paper explains how educational background influence social attitudes and differences in perception towards girls in households where women are educated and those where there are uneducated. This in turn affects the size of families and other household decisions on a microeconomic level. The changing attitudes in Sub-Saharan Africa are described in detail. The paper contains a lot of useful diagrams and tables.

# Aksornkool, N. (1995). *Daughters of the earth: Skills-based Literacy Programme for Women in China*, in Education for All: making it work. Innovations series 8, UNESCO: Paris.

The paper revolves around women's education and various literacy programmes in particular functional literacy projects in China. Rural education and non-formal education for the socially disadvantaged such as young girls are explored. The paper views various options and educational innovations which may spur the education of young girls in China. Education is urged to be more skill-based so the socially disadvantaged groups can profit more from it, and it helps in human capital formation.

This report discusses women's education, various literacy and functional literacy programmes and projects as well as rural education and non-formal education for the socially disadvantaged in China. It explores various options and educational innovations aimed at boosting the girls' education. The report maintains that education should be more skill-based to enhance human capital formation and ensure that socially disadvantaged groups can profit from it.

# Assaad, R. (2001). "The effect of child work on school enrolment in Egypt", in *Forum Newsletter*, Vol. 8, No. 2 (Available on the Economic Research Forum Web site http://www.erf.org.eg).

This paper addresses two main research questions. Firstly, the extent to which work reduces school attendance levels amongst children in Egypt. It shows that decisions regarding school and work participation are jointly determined, and that work significantly reduces school attendance for girls. Although similar socio-economic factors affect school attendance and work for boys, work does not seem to have a direct impact on schooling for them. Secondly, the extent to which different definitions of work affect the conclusions reached from this type of analysis is outlined. The paper finds that the definition of work matters a great deal for girls. Expanding the definition from one that includes market and subsistence agricultural work to one that also includes domestic work significantly alters the results for girls. The data on which this analysis is based is described and the context to understand the results of the multi-variant analysis is outlined. The paper presents descriptive statistics related to Egyptian children's school and work experiences. It also gives a framework for the analysis and variables used, and describes the estimation methodologies and results.

# Bazán, J. E.; Capelli, S.; Cussiánovich, A.; Liebel, M.; Sanz, A.; Schibotto, G. (1997). *Niños Trabajadores: Protagonismo y Actoria Social*, Lima, (Working Children: Protagonism and Social Acting).

This is a distance education course whose target group are the social workers who deal with child and adolescent workers. The course defends children' and adolescents' right to socially protected work. In order to achieve this objective, the book discusses different ways in which international organizations work with children, working cultures and their relations with working children, and theoretical and practical frameworks on child labour.

### Burra, N. (2001). "Cultural Stereotypes and Household Behaviour: Girl Child Labour in India", in *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol.36 (5-6), New Delhi.

This article focuses on gender equality of all child labourers in the right to education, irrespective of the economic sector (agriculture, industry, home) they work in. According to the author, "all out of school children are child labourers in one form or another". Furthermore, she points out that the majority of children out of schools are girls. This results in gender values that clearly discriminate against girls: "Parental and social attitudes in most Indian cultural contexts tend to perpetuate the stereotypes of girls being transient members of families on their journey to marriage and boys being the mainstay of support to ageing parents." As a "practical solution" to get girl children out of work and into school, the author gives the example of an NGO based in Andhra Pradesh. This NGO, by bringing girls into schools, draws new gender definitions. For example, a re-allocation of household responsibilities and duties was noticed. Furthermore, girls who were able to attend classes ask to marry later (from 18 years old) and through peer education (motivation centres) they mobilized the whole girl community. The main objectives of the motivation centres are twofold: to make the girls aware of their rights and to improve the gender-biased environment in their homes.

## Boakye, J.K.A. (1997). *Synthesis of Research on Girls' Education in Ghana*, Ghana. Ministry of Education, Department for International Development, Accra.

This report is based on research into girls' education from secondary sources, documents and reports from workshops and seminars on girls' education. Girls have relatively lower enrolment than boys at all levels of the formal education system owing to poverty, low parental and community attitude towards girls' education due to socio-cultural barriers including gender roles, religious barriers and low opportunities for girls on the job market; opportunity cost of sending daughters to school; problems of physical accessibility, non-availability of school structures and long distance to school. Retention rates are lower among girls than boys owing to lack of support, poverty, pregnancy; betrothal/early marriage; inappropriate curriculum; gender segregated curriculum; and a desire for quick money. There were no significant differences between boys and girls regarding achievement, however girls' achievement was affected by poor teachers' perception; sexual harassment; overburdening household chores; emotional instability; and parents' inability to provide materials.

## Boakye, J.K.A.; Agyman-Duah, S.; Osei, J.; Ward-Brew, M. (1997). *Causes of Dropout from Basic Education in Ghana.* FAWE/GIRLS Education Unit, Basic Education Division, Ghana Education Service, Accra.

Through a survey of schools with high dropout rates in three Districts representing coastal, forest and northern savannah; in each District one primary and one junior secondary school in urban areas, two primary and two junior secondary schools in rural areas, six schools per District were covered. This made a total of 18 schools. 10 boys, and 10 girls at each school were involved. A total of 360 who recently dropped out were traced and interviewed; one parent of each dropout pupil and all head teachers were also interviewed. Focus group discussions with selected members of the school communities also took place.

Northern Savannah had the highest drop out rates. Causes of dropout were lack of support, poor academic performance, pregnancy among adolescent girls, mainly from JSS, perception of schooling as unimportant (because of unemployment of school leavers compared to incomes realized by school age children), teachers' harsh punishment especially in rural areas, where pupils were exploited for farm labour or household chores; gender disparities – more boys drop out owing to lack of support, though more girls drop out because of pregnancy, which is also a cause of dropout for boys. Two-thirds of dropouts assist parents in economic activities and household chores, others are in private vocation, apprenticeships or unemployed, while parents and immediate relatives provide for maintenance. A significant finding was that one in two dropouts would prefer to complete basic education but this was prevented by shyness of adolescent mothers, poverty and lack of parental awareness of an approved returnee policy.

### Buchmann, C. (2000). "Family structure, parental perceptions, and child labour in Kenya: What factors determine who is enrolled in school?", in *Social Forces*, Vol. 78, No. 4, Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

Status attainment research is combined with research on values and beliefs to understand educational stratification in Kenya. The paper uses household survey data to examine the impact of family background and structure, division of household labour, and parental perceptions of children's educational participation. Parents' expectations for future financial help from children and perceptions of labour market discrimination against women are significant determinants of children's enrolment. Educational inequalities are due to the estimated returns from education and to household resource constraints, rather than being due to gender stereotypes or reliance on child labour. The results challenge traditional explanations of educational inequality in less industrialized societies and suggest that policies to trigger school demand in developing countries may be misguided.

### Comisión Económica para América Latina y el Caribe (CEPAL) (1995). *Repercusiones de la Educación y del Trabajo Infantil de Niños y Adolescentes.* In: Capítulo II: Panorama Social de América Latina, Naciones Unidas / CEPAL. Santiago de Chile (Repercussions of the Education and Child Labour of Children and Adolescents).

The main argument of this document is that it is important to make more and better investments on education in the developing countries. It shows how child labour is expensive to society, taking into account the high opportunity, social and economic costs of this kind of activity. Many conclusions can be drawn from this evidence in terms of designing public policies. The investment in child education is so profitable for children, for their homes and for the society that it is evident that children must dedicate their time only to study, at least until the end of the secondary school. After the discussion on the benefices of education investment and the bad repercussions of child labour in society, the text offers a detailed statistical supplement with social and economical data from Latin America regarding child labour.

# Dar, A.; Blunch, N.; Kim, B.; Sasaki, M. (2002). *Participation of Children in Schooling and Labor Activities: A Review of Empirical Studies*, World Bank, Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0221, Washington, D.C. Available on: (http://www1.worldbank.org/sp/childlabor/).

This paper surveys the recent empirical literature on child labour and school attendance in selected developing countries. Since it has been argued that determinants of child labour and school attendance are mainly affected by poverty, parents' socio-economic characteristics (mainly employment status and educational attainment) and children's individual demographic characteristics (mainly age and gender), this review highlights how these characteristics statistically impact on participation of children in schooling and labour activities.

## Deb, P.; Rosati, F. (2003). *Estimating the effect of Fertility Decisions on Child Labour and Schooling*, UNICEF, Innocenti Centre, Florence, (http://www.ucw-project.org/resources/report\_research.html 17/7/2003).

The author uses an econometric model of fertility and children's activities to examine the causal effects of fertility on a child's activities, taking the endogeneity of fertility into account. Our specification uses latent factors to allow for unobserved influences on fertility to affect a child's activities. We apply maximum simulated like-lihood (MSL) techniques to estimate the parameters of our models. We find that the effect of fertility has a large downward bias in naive models. The effect of fertility on the probability of attending school is twice as large once its endogeneity is taken into account. The effect of fertility on the probability of work changes sign and becomes statistically significant.

## Emerson, P. M.; Portela, A. (2001). *Bargaining Over Sons and Daughters: Child Labour, School Attendance and Intra-household Gender Bias in Brazil*, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, (http://sitemason.vanderbilt.edu/econ/).

In this paper intra-household gender differences and the incidence of child labour and children's school attendance in Brazil are examined to test whether the unitary model of household allocations is suitable in the child labour context. The authors begin by building an intra-household allocation model where fathers and mothers may affect the education investment and the child labour participation of their sons and daughters differently, due to differences in the children's human capital technologies and/or differences in parental preferences. Using the 1996 Brazilian Household Survey, they estimate the impact of a parent's education, non-labour income and child labour experience on the labour market status and school attendance of their sons and daughters separately. For children's labour status, it was found that the father's education, non-labour income and the age at which he first

began working in the labour market have a greater impact on the labour status of sons than of daughters, while the opposite is true for mother's education, non-labour income and the age at which she first began working in the labour market, which have a greater impact on the labour status of daughters than of sons. In addition, when it comes to schooling decisions, both fathers' and mothers' education and nonlabour income appear to have a greater positive impact on sons than on daughters.

#### Ennew, J. (1995). *Learning or labouring? A compilation of key texts on child work and basic education*. UNICEF. Innocenti Research Centre, Florence.

This report comprises an extensive collection of 80 short essays that explore the complex interplay between different kinds of child work and forms of basic education. Topics covered include the notion of childhood, children in the labour market, child exploitation, the history of education, inter-governmental action, compulsory education programmes, the relation between children and work, effective programmes for street children, and experimental approaches to the child labour problem.

# Ersado, L. (2002). *Child labour and school decisions in urban and rural areas: cross country evidence*, Food Consumption and Nutrition Division, International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI), (http://www.ifpri.org/divs/fcnd/dp/papers/fcndp145.pdf).

Although poverty is considered the primary reason for child labour, other factors such as lack of access to credit, poor school quality, and labour market opportunities are considered by the author to play equal or even greater roles in the decision to have children work. The author presents the argument using study surveys from existing literature, taking into account urban-rural divides and empirical evidence from Nepal, Peru and Zimbabwe. Evidence from all three countries indicates that efforts to bolster adult educational levels and wages will help curb the prevalence and intensity of child labour and improve the likelihood that children stay in school.

# Flores-Oebanda, M. C. (1999). *Impact of Work and Education on Working Children*, "Discussion Group on Education during the Workshop on Child-Centered Policies and Programmes for Working Children in Southeast Asia, East Asia and the Pacific Region," organized by the International Save the Children Alliance, Bangkok.

This paper presents the results of a 1997 study on children's perception of their working lives; school performances of working children, and issues and challenges confronting educational programmes for working children. Citing the 1997 study entitled "Children's Perception on their Working Lives", which involved 318 children ages 10-14 from around 20 types of occupation in Bangladesh, Ethiopia, El Salvador, Nicaragua, Guatemala and the Philippines, the paper reveals, among others, that children are against abusive work and are aware of the difficulties caused by heavy physical work, economic exploitations, abuses of employers, and humiliation and social stigmatism attached to work. It also shows that more girls than boys perceive their work as hazardous, they are more prone to health and injury risks, and they are more economically exploited and insecure. However, girls perceive that they are better in terms of literacy/numeracy rate, relationship with teachers and peers, and work prospects. It ends with a presentation of issues and challenges confronting

working children, which include the long-term effects of the Asian financial crisis such as retrenchments and closures of alternative schools.

# Garcia, M. (1996). *El Trabajo y la Educación de los Niños e de los Adolescentes en el Ecuador.* UNICEF, Quito. (Work and Education of Children and Adolescents in Ecuador).

The characteristics of child labour in Ecuador, which is analysed in this book, show how these activities damage the development of children's and adolescent's potentialities. The main aspects handled in the book are:

- a) evolution and trends in adolescents' labour;
- b) characteristics of the children's and adolescents' participation in work;
- c) characteristics of the educational system in Ecuador;
- d) the relation between school and work; and
- e) the work and education of children in the context of domestic unity.

In conclusion, the author proposes that the eradication of child labour will be possible only through the adoption of a universal policy against poverty. Education must be considered one of the central aspects of a successful policy like this.

# Glasinovich, W. A.; Salazar, M. C. (1996). Better Schools, Less Child Work: Child Work and Education in Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Guatemala and Peru, UNICEF ICDC, Florence.

On the basis of detailed statistical surveys conducted in five Latin American countries, this paper demonstrates that actual practice in the region contrasts strongly with legal norms for the minimum age at which children can be employed and the age of completion of compulsory education. As well as increasing our understanding of the complex relationships between children, work and education, the original studies also drew up measures and definitions that have subsequently been widely adopted in the region. The paper provides a review of the main findings and proposes policy guidelines on child work.

# Grados, R. P. (1998). *El Trabajo Infantil en el Peru: Apuntes de Interpretación Histórica.* Save the Children, Stockholm (Rädda Barnen) (Child Labour in Peru: Historical Interpretation Notes).

This document deals with three historical periods in Peru (the Tawantinsuyu, the colonial and the republic period), and tries to make a reconstruction of the characteristics of child labour in each one. The publication is very relevant not only for the study of child labour in Peru but also for neighbouring countries that had a similar historical process.

# Hart, K.; Cotton, A. (1995). *Papers from the international conference: the case for girl's education in Sub-Saharan Africa*, Newham College, 3-4 July 1995: Cambridge<sup>53</sup>.

This document contains papers and abstracts which were presented at a conference in Cambridge on girl's education in sub-Saharan Africa in 1995. The forum targeted African women educationalists. The topics discussed included:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>53</sup> The abstract taken from http://spweb.silverplatter.com/c64402

- the impact of education on the health of females in Africa (abstract);
- gender and primary schooling some key determinants (abstract);
- growing up in Zambia as a female child;
- females and education in Ghana, improvement of girls' enrolment and retention in school in Ghana;
- girls'education in Zimbabwe; impediment to education in large-scale commercial farming areas of Zimbabwe; the internationalization of the issue of girls' education.

The report also gives UNIFEM's perspective on the education of the girl child.

#### Heady, C. (2000). What is the Effect of Child Labour on Learning Achievement? Evidence from Ghana. Innocenti Research Centre, Florence.

This paper analyses the links between child labour and poor school performance, using data gathered in Ghana over the years. The author moves away from conventional studies on child labour and education, which tend to focus on low school enrolment and attendance. He goes further, to examine the day to day impact of child labour on those in school, finding that, as well as leaving children too tired to learn, child labour robs them of their interest in learning. Children who are already contributing economically to their family income may be less interested in academic achievement, resulting in lack of motivation that affects both their learning and their future prospects.

# Ilahi, N. (2001). Children's work and schooling: Does gender matter? Policy Research Working Paper No. 2745, World Bank, Latin American and the Caribbean Region, Gender Sector Unit, Washington, D.C.

Using panel data from Peru, the determinants of the allocation of boys' and girls' time to schooling, housework, and income-generating activities are investigated. Specifically, whether sickness, female headship, access to infrastructure, and employment of women in the household have different effects on the time use of boys and girls is explored. Findings show that girls mostly engage in housework, and boys mostly work outside the home. Econometric findings further suggest that changes in household welfare have more of an affect on the work and schooling of girls. The traditional approach to the determinants of child labour and education excludes housework and may understate children's time use, particularly that of girls. The paper suggests that safety nets that protect household incomes from employment shocks and sickness, and childcare programmes that allow women to work, would reduce the likelihood of girls being taken out of school.

#### Lavy, V. (1996). "School Supply Constraints and Children's Educational Outcomes in Rural Ghana" in *Journal of Development Economics*, Volume: 51, Amsterdam.

This paper concentrates on the empirical implications of introducing schooling costs that increase with schooling level. Studies of school attainment often fail to acknowledge the possibility that prices for all schooling levels affect the decision to attend any one schooling level. In developing countries, the assumption that schooling costs are constant throughout the education cycle is manifestly untrue. The results outlined in the paper suggest that the cost of advanced levels of education influences decisions at the primary-school level. The relative magnitude of the cross-

price elasticities suggests that cross-price effects should not be ignored when designing educational user fees.

### Liwag, M. C.; Concepcion, D. et al. (1999). *How We Raise our Daughters and Sons: Child-Rearing and Gender Socialization in the Philippines*, Ateneo Wellness Centre, Manila, with publication assistance from UNICEF.

The research presents a survey of literature on Filipino child-rearing practices as they relate to the development of children's gender identity and roles. It aims to describe Filipino child-rearing practices that demonstrated explicit and implicit differential socialization for boys and girls. It analyses the influence, impact and consequence of these child-rearing practices in terms of the development and learning of gender roles and stereotyping among Filipino children. It also provides a critical exploration of these child-rearing practices in terms of their contribution to the disadvantages and discriminatory practices undergone by Filipino girl-children.

The study reveals that specific expectations and feminine behaviours exist in the Philippine society. Gender behaviour is mirrored and perpetuated in the family in six socialization areas: (1) parental preferences for children of one gender or another; (2) what parents expect of their daughters in contrast to what they expect of their sons; (3) how parents raise their daughters in contrast to how they raise their sons; (4) how families invest their resources unequally upon their daughters and sons; (5) the types of differential responsibility training given to daughters and sons; and (6) parental modelling as indicated by references in the child-rearing behaviours of mothers and daughters. Recommendations focus on the family, schools, the media, NGOs and governments.

#### Lloyd, C.B.; Gage Brandon, A.T. (1992). "High fertility and children's schooling in Ghana: sex difference in parental contributions and educational outcomes", in *Population Studies* Vol 48 (2) Population Council, Washington, D.C.

This is an analysis of survey data of 3,200 households from Ghana living standards survey in 1987 – 1988. The study of the relationship between sibling-size and educational outcomes for children is covered, and living arrangements, parental contributions to children's schooling, children's education and the effect of sibling size on children's educational outcome are discussed. High fertility in Ghana negatively affects the education of girls; girls with many younger siblings are less likely to enroll in school than boys; mothers prefer to educate sons to ensure future security; girls are more likely to drop out of school to care for young siblings; high fertility reduces educational attainment at higher levels, increases the workload and financial obligations among older siblings; inequality among children of fathers in polygamous union higher than between mother's children because of there being more children; higher fertility results in greater inequality between siblings by sex and birth order.

# Lynch, J.; Modgil, C.; Modgil, S. (1997). *Education and development: tradition and innovation*, in Equity and excellence in education for development series, Vol. 2, Cassell, London.

This paper describes the right to education and women's education, and links human rights with equal education. Education as an important step to development is established. The paper highlights sex differences in education especially in devel-

oping countries. It looks into cultural attitudes and traditions shaping societal perceptions towards gender-biased education. It also states the importance of community participation in bridging the gap in education between boys and girls. The example of El Salvador is given and the paper analyses various issues such as educational wastage, parent participation, university role and non-formal education.

# Marcoux, R. (1995). "School attendance and the demographic structure of households in an urban environment in Mali", in *Cahiers des sciences humaines*, Vol. 31, No. 3, Département de démographie, Université de Montréal, Montreal.

Mali has one of the lowest rates of schooling in the world. In order to study this phenomenon in an urban environment, the author examines the activities of children who are not attending school. He bases his analysis on the demographic survey carried out in 1985. This confirms that children have a very important part to play in the economy and that most of the work they do in an urban environment relates to the subsistence activities of the family. In a pauperization context a child cannot be released from certain jobs in order to go to school unless the household to which he belongs is capable of ensuring his subsistence without his contribution. The problem as described by the author lies in the division of labour according to family and sexual roles in Mali society. This approach reveals the complex relationships that exist between school attendance and family structures. Using a multivariate analysis, the author shows that children attend school when there are sufficient factors to maintain the structure of a household with a large number of children, particularly girls. He concludes that as long as child labour remains a necessity for a large number of households it will remain difficult to provide primary education to a high proportion of children in Mali. The reader will appreciate the analytical capacities of this author.

### Maitr, P.; Ray, R. (2002). "The Joint Estimation of child participation in schooling and employment: Comparative evidence from three continents", in *Oxford Development Studies*, Vol. 30, No. 1, Oxford.

This paper uses data from Peru, Pakistan and Ghana to make a comparative analysis of child labour and schooling. The findings point to both similarities and striking dissimilarities in the nature of the two in the chosen countries. For example, in Pakistan, but not in Peru, the girl child's organization of schooling versus employment shows her in an extremely disadvantaged position. Household poverty discourages a child from achieving superior results, but the effect varies markedly across the three countries.

### Majumdar, M. (2001). "Child labour as a human security problem: Evidence from India", in *Oxford Development Studies*, Vol. 29, No. 3, Oxford.

Diverging from the mainstream approach of viewing the child in a family context, this paper explores the issues of child labour from the perspective of human security and development, treating child well-being as a separate problem, but related to that of family welfare. With empirical emphasis on India, the paper explores how non-schooling and the work of children reflect not only parental income constraints but, more importantly, the substantial lack of public education funding. It concludes that child labour should be investigated not as if it is a product of parental utilitarian calculus, but in conjunction with deficiencies in public policy and social institutions. The paper recommends that strategies to combat child labour should be integrated into political and policy reforms which include an expansion of educational opportunities.

# Mehran, G. (1995). *Girl dropouts from primary schooling in the Middle East and North Africa: Challenges and alternatives.* UNICEF, Middle East and North Africa Regional Office, Amman.

The dropout rate of girls in schools and its various causes are summarized. The role of primary education for girls and women is emphasized. In the target groups the rate of school class repetition was very high for girls and they did not perform well in school. This publication also looks at enrolment ratios, sex differences and failure factors, and discusses the idea of democratization of education, presenting a large amount of statistical data. It includes detailed information on family attitudes in Arab countries along with teacher attitudes, educational disadvantages for girls and educational discrimination.

### Nsowah-Nuamah, N. (2001). *Attrition of Girls in Basic Education*, UNICEF, Fawe Ghana Chapter, Accra.

This chapter contains the results of a cohort study of pupils enrolled in P4, 1991/92 to 1993/94 academic years, in nine selected districts; Akwapim South, East Akyem, Dangme East, Ga, Jasikan, Kpando, Mfantsiman, Upper Denkyira, Nkoranza. Pupils were monitored until they completed JSS 3 or dropped out from school. The sample size was 3703 boys and 3755 girls. The enrolment of boys and girls in P4 in all three academic years was the same. More boys than girls completed JSS 3; the retention rate decreased from P5 and reached its lowest in JSS 3. The dropout rate for both boys and girls was highest in JSS 2; attrition of girls in JSS 3 higher in all cohorts, and the most stated reason was pregnancy.

## Odaga, A.; Heneveld, W. (1996). *Girls and schools in sub-Saharan Africa: from Analysis to Action*, World Bank Technical paper. No. 298, Washington, D.C. (http://publications.worldbank.org/ecommerce/catalog/).

The factors that constrain girls' schooling in Sub-Saharan Africa are summarized and the paper outlines practical ways of designing programmes that will accelerate female participation in education in the region. The paper discusses women's education and various factors which result in access to education as well as social factors that hinder education opportunities and failure factors at school. Variables such as enrolment trends and expenditure per student in the South of the Sahara are analysed. Also available in French.

## Piotrkowski, C. S.; Carrubba, J. (1999). "Child labour and exploitation", Chapter 6 in *Young workers: Varieties of experience*, Julian Barling and E. Kevin Kelloway, eds., American Psychological Association, Washington, D.C.

This chapter describes certain hazardous forms of child labour in the United States and their physical and psychological consequences, including their effects on the children's psychosocial development and school performance. It is pointed out that little systematic research currently exists on certain child worker populations such as migrant farm-worker children, children trafficking drugs in poor neighbourhoods, immigrant children working in sweatshops, and children in prostitution.

### Post, D. (2001). *Children's work, schooling & welfare in Latin America.* Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado.

Using nationally representative household surveys, a comparative study of school children between the ages of 12 and 17 in Chile, Mexico and Peru traces the changes that have occurred over the last 20 years to facilitate or impede children's schooling. The publication examines the prevailing political and policy environments, family resources and worsening regional poverty, gender differences, and popular mobilization in determining the paths that children follow into adulthood. It is found that in many situations children will combine work with education in order to help support their families.

#### Psacharopoulos, G.; Akabayashi, K. (1999). "The trade-off between child labour and human capital formation: A Tanzanian case study", in *Journal of Development Studies*, Vol. 35, No. 5, Amsterdam.

This paper investigates the degree of trade-off between child work and human capital development. Using time-log data from a survey conducted in the Tanga region of Tanzania in 1993, the empirical results show that factors that tend to increase children's working hours generally tend to decrease their hours of study. However, they also show that household and community conditions affect a child's work and study decisions to different degrees. Also, hours of work were negatively correlated with studying abilities. Given the complexity of the relation between child work and human capital development in developing countries, the paper concludes that it is important to examine children's time allocation in detail.

# Public Report on Basic Education (PROBE) (1999). *Public Report on Basic Education in India.* In association with the Centre for Development Economics, Oxford University.

This illustrative report, which analyses the educational situation in India, is based on a field survey, encompassing quantitative as well as qualitative data from schooling facilities and households in randomly selected villages of different parts of India. The schooling situation is being outlined on the micro and macro levels; children, parents, teachers, the village community and the school management structure are addressed as factors relevant to the quality of schooling are analysed. Issues that still have to be addressed to guarantee for the universal access of children to elementary education as well as for quality schooling are raised; possible interventions, existing programmes and case studies representative of "good practice" are presented.

#### Ray, R. (2000). *How does child labour and schooling interact with adult labour*, World Bank Policy Research Paper, No. 2179, Washington, D.C., (http://econ. worldbank.org/view).

This paper tests, on Peruvian and Pakistani data, the hypotheses that there is a positive association between children's labour hours and poverty, and a negative association between child schooling and poverty. Diverse results are obtained. Both these hypotheses are confirmed on Pakistani data, but not on Peruvian data. The reduction in poverty rates due to income from child labour is greater in Pakistan than in Peru. Rising adult male wages significantly reduce the labour hours of Peruvian girls. Strong complementarities exist between the adult female and girl child labour markets in Pakistan. The paper gives a good background and scope for future research. It extends the model of Basu and Van (1998) by allowing a differential labour market interaction between child and adult male labour on one hand and child and adult female labour on the other. The need to make this distinction stems from the key empirical result, that of the nature of interaction between adult female and child labour markets. The paper is useful as it analyses girl child labour empirically and studies its cause and effect variables in a household model.

# Ranjan, R. (2002). "The Determinants of Child Labour and Child Schooling in Ghana"<sup>64</sup>, in *Journal of African Economies* (http://www.jae.oupjournals.org/) 2002 11 (4), Oxford University Press: Oxford.

This paper investigates the main determinants of child labour and child schooling in Ghana, with special reference to their interaction. The study provides evidence on the impact of poverty and quality of schooling on child labour hours, taking into account their potential endogeneity. The exercise distinguishes between cluster poverty and household poverty in the two-stage Heckman estimation procedure. In addition, it relies on a set of non-common regressors to identify the child labour hours regression from the selection equation. Other methodological features include simultaneous equations estimation of child labour, child schooling and poverty, taking into account their joint endogeneity. The empirical results contain some evidence of sharp rural urban differences, thus pointing to the need to adopt regionspecific policies in enhancing child welfare. However, rural, semi-urban and urban residents in Ghana agree on the effective role that improved school attendance can play in curbing child labour.

### Salazar, M. C.; Glasinovich, W. A. (1998). *Child Work and Education: Five case studies from Latin America*, Aldershot, Ashgate.

Originating from a project concerned with applied research carried out as a prelude to combating child labour, this publication explores the relation between child work, schools and school curricula, and family preferences in Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Guatemala and Peru. Almost 80 per cent of the working children are involved in agriculture, and one out of every two girls works with her family on an unpaid basis. It is found that economic need and exploitation are not the sole causes of child labour, as the tendency of both children and parents to underestimate the value of schooling leads many children to abandon school in favour of work. Improving the child labour situation in Latin America depends on fundamental educational reform, and the authors make policy recommendations in this regard. While a distinction needs to be made between "formative child work" and "harmful child work", in certain situations and cultures the phenomenon is not always seen as negative. These five case studies from Latin America all reveal the effects of inappropriate school curricula. As part of the commitment to combating work that is detrimental to the child, major educational reform is needed. Improvements in coverage, quality and affordability should lead to greater acceptance of schooling at all levels of society and provide a greater incentive for parents and children alike to participate more fully in the system. Moreover, in cases of severe economic hardship and forced or harmful labour, practical assistance with subsidies and scholarships should be considered to remove children from such work.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>54</sup> Review from http://netec.mcc.ac.uk/BibEc/data/Articles/oupjafrecv:11:y:2002:i:4:p:561-590.html

# Salazar, M. C. (2000). *Trabajo Infantil y Educación en America Latina: Algunos Avances y Efectos de las Politicas Educativas de la Decada de 1990*, Ed. Instituto Ayrton Senna: Montevideo. (Child Labour and Education in Latin America: Some Advancements and Effects of the Educational Policies in the 1990s).

According to the author, the recommendations on educational policies from the 1990s focus on better quality of basic education and educational investment, following four lines:

- 1) increase pre-school services;
- improve access to adequate teaching material, including computers and software;
- enhance teaching methods to provide better individual and collective instruction; and
- 4) provide an extended school year to harmonize with practice in developed countries and ensure fulfilment of the students' basic needs.

Regardless of the efforts of educational policy, research shows that most working children still do not go to school on a regular basis. Labour is not the only factor hindering their school attendance. The schools do not fulfil the demands and expectations of students and parents, and therefore the quality of schools becomes a factor in non-attendance. In addition, child labour competes with school attendance at the same time as contributing to a disadvantageous position in the labour market.

# Sawada, Y.; Lokshin, M. (2001). *Household schooling decisions in rural Pakistan.* Development Research Group, World Bank, Washington, D.C. (http://econ. worldbank.org/files/).

The report uses data for 25 villages in Pakistan to examine the sequential nature of schooling decisions and finds a high educational retention rate conditional on school entry. School progression rates become comparable between boys and girls at higher levels of education. Consistent with credit constraints, the human and physical assets of the household as well as its income variability have significant effects on the educational patterns of children. The report also identifies supply-side constraints on girls' primary education, indicating the importance of supply-side interventions.

#### Schiefelbein, E. (1997). "School-related economic incentives in Latin America: Reducing drop-out and repetition and combating child labour." Innocenti Occasional Papers, Child Rights Series No. 12. UNICEF, Innocenti Research Centre, Florence.

This paper reviews the recent efforts in the Latin American region to improve the quality and relevance of primary education. It provides a selection of promising initiatives aimed at reducing the costs of primary schooling to low-income families that are likely to have a relatively high portion of working children or children at risk of being drawn into exploitative labour situations. Apart from the creation of economic incentives and additional resources to relieve disadvantaged families' dependence on their children's earnings, the main inter-related strategies for educational improvements in the region are identified.

# Duraisamy, M. (2000). *Child Schooling and Child Work in India*, paper presented at the Econometric Society World Conference, Seattle (www.econometricsociety. org/meetings/).

In India, about 62 per cent of the children in the age group of 5-14 are currently enrolled in schools, and 4 per cent of children are reported to be working. The remaining 34 per cent of children in this age group are neither enrolled in school nor reported as participating in work. The twin problems of child schooling and child work in India have not been adequately addressed in the literature. Another important dimension to this problem is the gender disparity in school enrolment. Available data indicate that the enrolment rate of girls is 12 per cent below that of boys. This paper investigates the determinants of schooling and work participation of boys and girls using large-scale national level survey data, 1994, of the NCAER. The main contribution of this paper lies in integrating the child schooling and work participation decisions, and bringing the third category of children - referred to as the "invisible" children – into the rigorous econometric analysis. The widely used household demand model is applied in this study to analyse the family's decisions concerning the schooling and work participation of their children. These decisions are formulated in a dichotomous and a trichotomous choice framework, and empirically estimated using maximum likelihood probit and multinomial logit methods. The likelihood ration test suggests that the trichotomous model is the preferred formulation of the family's decisions on children's schooling and work participation.

The empirical estimates based on both the models point to certain interesting findings. Parental education and family income significantly increase the probability of children's school attendance and reduce the likelihood of children participating in work. Mother's education exerts a much stronger effect in increasing school enrolment and reducing child labour. Availability of middle schools within the village increases the school attendance and reduces child labour. The estimates of the gender-specific differences in the determinant of schooling and work participation of children suggest that maternal education increases more the likelihood of a girl child's school enrolment than boys' and also reduces more the work participation of girls over boys.

# Sutherland-Addy, E.; Boateng, B.; Osei, J.; Prah, M. (1994). *Study on developing in tertiary education particularly science and technology*, Development and Women Studies Programme (DAWSP), Institute of African Studies, University of Ghana, Legon.

This study involved interviews with 107 pupils who dropped out of schools, 62 females, 45 males from six different zones of the country. The study was limited to basic education and the respondents were 15-24 years. Dropouts tend to have parents engaged in occupations requiring low levels of education. The main reasons for dropping out were financial constraints, poor performance and pregnancy. The majority would like to return to school. Strategies are suggested to solve the problem.

### Tomasevski, K. (2003). A human rights approach to the elimination of child labour through free and compulsory education. Working Paper, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

Written by the United Nations Special Rapporteur on the Right to Education, this paper summarizes the human rights approach to the elimination of child labour. It maps out the existing models for linking the right to education with the prohibition

of child labour, highlighting the substantive and procedural innovations stemming from the comprehensive human rights framework. Point of departure is the global consensus on the importance of education in poverty eradication, which has reinforced the globally recognized right of every child to free and compulsory education.

#### United Nations. Department for Economic and Social Information and Policy Analysis, Statistical Division. (1995). *The World's Women: trends and statistics*, Social Statistics and Indicators, Series K, New York.

This report discusses women's education and the political factors underlying women's welfare and its role in population distribution. The report contains many international surveys from Africa, Latin America, North America, Asia, Europe and Oceania. It also has many statistical tables and figures on health, segregated by sex.

#### UNESCO. Division of Statistics (1995). *La Participation des femmes … l'éducation en Afrique subsaharienne: profils statistiques.* African Academy of Sciences, Nairobi.

This publication discusses women's education and educational statistics, and contains a lot of statistical information on girls' enrolment, student progress, female teachers and student/teacher ratio. It looks into the factors that play a role in determining the disparity between sexes. It lists the concepts, methods and techniques to present and systematically diffuse the statistics and indicators on education, centred on the problem of equality between the sexes.

### UNICEF, FAWE Ghanaian Chapter (2001). Needs and life skills knowledge of adolescent girls in junior secondary schools in Ghana, Accra.

This is the result of an assessment of adolescents in JSS, their parents and teachers in 17 districts selected from 10 regions and involving 2610 girls, 269 parents and 283 teachers, who were interviewed or took part in focus group discussions. The study covered management skills, communication decision-making, menstruation, family life education, sexual practices, reproductive health, HIV/AIDS and drug abuse. Adolescent girls want to be involved in decision-making in their homes; adolescents were sexually active; and they considered HIV/AIDS an adult-related problem. There was a lack knowledge of HIV/AIDS and reproduction. Rapists and sexual abusers were sometimes members of the family. Recommendations include reproductive health education, promoting coping skills to avoid rape and sexual harassment and to report incidents, parental education and sex education at an early age prior to sexual activity.

### UNICEF Regional Office for the Middle East and North Africa (1995). *Cross-Regional Seminar on Innovative Strategies for Girls' and Women's Education. Manama: Final report (summary)*, Amman.

This report summarizes a seminar organized by the UNICEF regional office in the Middle East, designed to discuss strategies to ameliorate facilities for the education of girls and women. The seminar elaborated on various types of educational facilities in Arab countries – their problems, their cultural hindrances, the reasons for their high dropping out, rural education and various techniques for curriculum development. Improvements in girls' Net Enrolment Rates (NER) are already evident. A number of innovative approaches facilitating girls' education are being implemented, including the community schools in Egypt. UNICEF is experimenting with new mechanisms for regional capacity development aimed at building gender-sensitive education systems that are responsive to girls' needs.

# Vicherat, D. (2002). *Trabajo Infantil y Escolaridad en America Latina*. Instituto Internacional de Gobernabilidad. In DHIL – Desarrollo Humano e Institucional en America Latina. No. 26. Barcelona (Child Labour and School in Latin America).

The article offers information on child labour and school in Latin America, including most countries in the region. The data provide a scenario of the risk situation that affects children in Latin America, because of the persistence of the child labour indexes and the impact they have on the training conditions of the human capital. Data and projections of the child and adolescent population have been collected from the U.S. Bureau of the Census, International Database. The data on enrolments were extracted from the UNESCO database. As far as the data on the child labour force is concerned, the text is based on information contained in the gender-related indices of the World Bank. Finally, data on child labour and school revealed by ILO in the 1998 document entitled "Las formas más intolerables de trabajo infantil en el punto de mira de la reunión Cartagena" have also been examined.

# Yamashita, Y.; Yamashita, T. (2000). Bringing Education to Girls in Remote Areas of Nepal. Report of Field Research Conducted in the Five Development Regions of Nepal (with Nepali and Japanese versions), Education in Nepal Series, Kathmandu.

This report seeks to promote a dynamic drive in rural development through developing the potential of local human resources and enhancing the role of women in the development process. The report's major component comprises support and guidance for secondary school girls with a view to increasing their chances of performing better at school and increasing enrolment rates. It encourages girls who get educated to become teachers, thereby helping primary schools in those remote areas to fulfil the minimum female teacher quotas and encourage girls' enrolment. It is now generally accepted that women represent a strategic entry-point for any development effort. Since educating and training women has a multiplying effect on their families and communities, they occupy a pivotal position in society.

#### **ILO Publications**

## Baguioro, B. (2002). *Triumphs! Stories of Education Victories*, a publication of the Educational Research and Development Assistance Foundation (ERDA), Manila (with funding by ILO/IPEC, Geneva).

The publication illustrates how an action programme bridges the gap between child workers and opportunities for education. It compiles stories of former girl-child workers and recipients of educational assistance from Educational Research and Development Assistance Foundation (ERDA). Among the girl-child experiences that it features are those of former girl-child scavengers, farm workers, a domestic worker, a stone crusher in a marble plant and a gold panner.

#### ILO/IPEC (2003). Combating Child Labour through Education, Geneva.

This booklet provides a review of IPEC experiences and lessons learned from over 10 years of using non-formal and formal education as well as vocational skills training to combat child labour. The inextricable link between child labour and education is explored from both a policy and technical cooperation perspective. Good practices from around the world using education to combat child labour are highlighted.

# ILO/IPEC (1999). Action against child labour: Strategies in education. Country experiences in the mobilization of teachers, educators and their organizations in combating child labour. By N. Haspels, F. de los Angeles-Bautista, P. Boonpala and C. Bose, Geneva.

This synthesis is based on the outcome of research in 13 countries in Africa, Asia and Latin America, which has identified how educational initiatives have been instrumental in combating child labour at local and national levels. The report analyses where, why and how education has been successful in keeping children in school and out of the workplace, and in meeting the needs of children who are still working. It also identifies strategies for further addressing child labour concerns in educational policies and programmes. A major aim is to provide guidance and models for future action to teachers, educators, their organizations and policymakers on how to combat child labour more effectively through education. It is shown that an integrated policy and programme of action for universalizing quality education is to be considered a necessity in the fight against child labour.

# ILO/IPEC (1999). *Trabajo Infantil: Material Informativo para Profesores, Educadores y sus Organizaciones.* Lima (Child Labour: Information Material for Teachers, Educators and their Organizations).

This publication comprises seven papers showing possible ways to handle the question of child labour in school. There is a theatre play, a set of poems and songs, a compilation of short stories on the subject and a game that stimulates the elaboration of the meaning of child labour by the children. One of the central papers handles the question of the child rights and education, while another describes several experiments carried out in different countries that were used in approaching the child labour problem at school. Finally, a list is provided of ideas about how teachers may integrate child labour materials in the daily activities in the classroom.

# Lavinas, L. (2001). *The appeal of minimum income programmes in Latin America*, ILO. InFocus Programme on Socio-Economic Security, Geneva, (Available on http://www.ilo.org/public/english/protection/ses/download/docs/latin.pdf).

Here the minimum income schemes implemented in Latin America in the 1990s are described. Special attention is given to a school grant programme called Bolsa Escola, which was adopted in Brazil. The report provides information on the ongoing debate on minimum income programmes taking place in Argentina and Ecuador, and offers a brief description of Progresa, a Mexican programme of school stipends. Despite their compensatory bias, it is argued that minimum income programmes play an important role in expanding the citizenship of the less favoured who have been left out of the existing social protection system. More than a safety net, these cash transfers actually have a re-distributive impact that is non-existent in the traditional compensatory programmes, since they bring into the debate on the restructuring of welfare the idea of basic security for all. More information on Bolsa Escola can be found in Brazil – An assessment of The Bolsa Escola programs, Report No. 20208-BR, World Bank, Washington, D.C.

### Larsen, P. (2003). *Indigenous and tribal children: Assessing child labour and education challenges,* Working Paper, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This paper analyses child labour and education challenges among indigenous and tribal peoples. It is based on a global review of existing evidence and documentation. Indigenous and tribal children are identified as a particular risk group. The author describes common forms of social exclusion such as discrimination and cultural marginalization, and argues for a rights-based approach which emphasizes the right of indigenous and tribal peoples to determine appropriate development and education solutions. A number of project and policy approaches are assessed, followed by a list of recommendations for action. The provision of a quality education service based on indigenous priorities is highlighted as a fundamental strategy.

# Murray, U., Amorim, A- (forthcoming, 2004). *Gender Module of Scream: the SCREAM* (Supporting Children's Rights through Education, the Arts and the Media), ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This module is part of the ILO SCREAM package (Supporting Children's Rights through Education, the Arts and the Media) which contains various modules on different aspects of child labour, for use by facilitators wishing to explore child labour issues with adolescents. The author sets out exercises that can be used to discover in a participatory way how gender has an impact on child labour, and how gender roles and relations affect opportunities and choices that boys and girls have. The module is very useful for facilitators who wish to use simple exercises with groups in order to increase awareness of gender issues related to child labour. A section is included for facilitators to unpack their own motivations for examining the issue and their own gender perceptions. The practical exercises in the module are intended to foster appreciation of child labourers as individual boys and girls – each with their own background, needs and fears for the future.

#### Books

#### UNICEF (1999). The state of the world's children. New York.

Education is considered the single most vital element in combating poverty, empowering women, promoting human rights and democracy, protecting the environment, and controlling population growth, as well as safeguarding children from exploitative and hazardous labour and sexual exploitation. The state of the world's children reviews the historical context in which the right to education has been repeatedly affirmed and identifies the elements necessary to the success of educational policies. The report demonstrates that education is a multi-linked variable in a country's statistical profile, and presents basic indicators for 193 countries, including nutritional status, health status, educational levels, demographics, economic indicators, the status of women and the rate of progress on major indicators since 1960. Examples of initiatives that meet the children's right to education at the international, regional, national and local levels are included.

# UNICEF (2001). *Programas de Beca Escuela en Brasil: Garantizar el Derecho a la Educación para Romper el Ciclo de la Pobreza.* Brasília (*Bolsa Escola* Programme in Brazil: to Guarantee the Right to Education to Break the Poverty Cycle).

This publication tries to describe Bolsa Escola Programmes to eliminate child labour. The first experiences have emerged in Brazil. The book examines the status of the programme in Brazil in order to explain the lessons learned which may be useful for other countries that are implementing similar programmes or that are about to do so. According to the book, the most important lesson learned from the Brazilian experience of six years is that the projects should be an integral part of the social policies of the municipality, the state or of the federal government. Then the probability of the programme's success, on a long-term basis, increases substantially.

### 3. Other titles of interest

#### 3.1 Health issues and child labour

## Amoah-Adu, C. et al. (2001). "HIV infection among sex workers in Accra: Need to target new recruits entering the trade", in *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome*, No. 28.

Sex workers operating in their homes – seaters, and those in bars, hotels and on the street – roamers, were interviewed and tested for HIV. Of the 1013 sex workers tested, 26 per cent of roamers and 74 per cent of seaters tested positive for HIV. Risk factors for HIV infection varied between the two groups; age among the roamers; duration of sex work among the seaters, who generally reflected an older group compared to roamers; the numbers of clients per day, the presence of current or past genital ulcer and gonococcal cervicitis in both groups; 27 per cent of roamers and 58 per cent of seaters were infected with HIV within their first 6 months of sex work. Recommendations were that intervention programmes for sex workers should be an essential component of natural AIDS control strategies; efforts should be made to identify and offer preventive services to new sex workers.

# Anarfi, J.; Awusado, K. et al. (2000). *Ghana youth reproductive health survey report*, Ghana Social Marketing Foundation, Planned Parenthood Association, John Hopkins University, Population Communication Services, Focus on Youth Project, Washington D.C.

This report is from a national household survey on reproductive health, including interviews with male and female youths and adults. The survey examined a wide range of variables including social norms, self-confidence, perceived risks, interpersonal and social networks, access to and cost of reproductive services, and reproductive health behaviour. Major findings included the following: over 90 per cent of adults approved of giving information to youth on reproductive health issues to prevent unwanted pregnancies and STD infections; media exposure is high in Greater Accra, Upper East among 12-14 year olds with no formal education; rural areas in Northern and Upper West have least exposure; sexual activity begins between 15-19 years; fewer than 20 per cent use condoms at first sex; young people who never had sex were more likely to be ignorant of safe sexual practices; 42 per cent females and 22 per cent males among the sexually active experience at least one pregnancy; 11 per cent males and 16 per cent females have insisted on an abortion; 60 per cent of abortions were at the hospital/clinic, others at home and at school; 33 per cent of abortions were induced by self, friend or relative; overall awareness of STD and HIV/AIDS was high though significant misconceptions persist; approval of condom use was 40-50 per cent; there was a gap between knowledge and practice in the use of contraceptive methods; contraceptives were easily accessible to most; and over half agree that the sexually active should use contraceptives.

The survey provides quantitative data of information on several variables that affect youth. It is clear that the availability of a database would assist in developing programmes for the youth.

### Anarfi, J. K. (1997). "Vulnerability to sexually transmitted disease, street children in Accra", in *Health Transition Review*, Supplement to Volume 7.

This report covers a survey of four market areas in Accra through a questionnaire survey, focus-group discussions and in-depth interviews with children aged 7-18 years, including girl mothers and commercial sex workers. The sample covered 1,247 respondents. Most street children migrated from other regions of the country, with a higher proportion of males. The mean age was 16 years and the majority had low levels of education. Parents had very low education and low income. Children had left home to work and get money; because of poverty; to escape domestic crisis or maltreatment at home; or parental death and no surrogate parent.

No agencies provide accommodation for street children in Accra, and the majority sleep rough (in markets, transport stations, wooden kiosks etc.) and are self-dependent for food and financial needs. Almost all are employed in selling, porterage, shoe shining and cleaning. A very small minority of six female respondent engaged in "survival" (commercial) sex work. The level of awareness of AIDS is very high, with poor knowledge of transmission and protection, and limited knowledge of other STDs. The majority are sexually active and exposed to rape, oral and anal sex, with inconsistent use of condoms. Girls more likely than boys to enter into regular sexual partnership; boys feel most girls are "prostitutes" or not faithful and prefer to pay for "prostitutes" than to maintain regular partners because of the higher monetary demands compared to prostitutes. Recommendations include the provision of specialized services for children in education and vocational training, and for substitute guardians; more co-ordination between various agencies responsible for children: existing laws on sexual exploitation of children must be enforced; peer educators should be trained and made active partners in intervention programmes to combat STDs.

### Anarfi, J. K. (1995). *Female migration and prostitution in West Africa, The case of Ghanaian women in Côte d'Ivoire*, GTZ Regional AIDS Programme for West and Central Africa, Studies in Sexual Health No. 1.

This report summarizes the assessment of female migration from Ghana to Côte d'Ivoire using secondary sources of studies, including the author's own research. Major conclusions included the fact that Ghanaian women have a long tradition of migration to Côte d'Ivoire and a tendency to enter into prostitution, particularly in Abidjan. Most are migrants from the Ashanti and Eastern Regions. Their age range is from 15 years and they are single, without formal education or with a very low educational status. They are motivated by financial benefits which enable remittances to family, and their ability to save for investment for future business. Prostitution is used as a transient economic activity, although incidents of kidnapping of young girls for sex slavery also occur. Migration is now institutionalized and managed by agents to enable illegal entry to Côte d'Ivoire. Older women tend to initiate newcomers. Although officially illegal prostitution. Another major cause of financial failure of the returned migrant is the cost of treatment for infection with HIV.

# University of Ghana Medical School. Department of Community Health (2002). *Report on a situation analysis of the context of risk and vulnerability among young mobile commercial sex workers in Ghana*. In conjunction with UNAIDS, National AIDS Control Programme, Geneva.

A detailed descriptive study of young commercial sex workers in Agomenya, Kumasi, Tamale and Tarkwa took place involving case studies, observation of work patterns of mobile commercial sex workers and 79 interviews with other stakeholders. The median age of sex workers was 20 – 29 years and included 8 women under 19 years. The majority of the mobile sex workers were single, with secondary education. Some entered the trade because of peer pressure, school dropout, poverty, broken homes, prestige, lack of parental control, death of a spouse or parent. The risks associated with the work include harassment from the public, assault and theft by clients and police, necessitating protectors or help from workers of hotels or drinking spots. Others rely on prayers and intuition. The health risks of infection from STDS/HIV/AIDS was high owing to irregular use of condoms according to clients' wishes, non-use of condoms with personal partner(s) despite knowledge of the transmission of STDS. Other health risks included malnutrition, irregular sleeping patterns, substance abuse such as alcohol, drugs, cigarettes and marijuana; psychosocial effects of low self-esteem, lack of respect and isolation from society. The factors keeping the sex workers in trade include helplessness, poverty, patronage of their services, greed, unemployment and high remuneration of the trade.

### Ghana. Ministry of Health. Public Health Division (1999). Annual Report, Reproduction and Child Health, Accra.

This report is as a result of research by the Minister of Health in government institutions in May 1999; details of the methodology are not described. The problems of adolescents were found to be in order of priority: school dropouts, unemployment of parents, teenage pregnancy, abortion, substance abuse and STD/HIV/AIDS. Contributing factors were lack of parental care, peer pressure and lack of role models. The health facilities inventory revealed that curative and routine MOH services are not adolescent-friendly, and adolescent-focused delivery sites at static and outreach service delivery sites are not available; health workers are not trained in adolescent reproductive health care and lack of specific equipment and supplies to enhance delivery of adolescent reproductive health services. The report recommends the need for assessment of the socio-economic status of adolescents; participatory planning of health programmes with adolescents, parents, opinion-leaders and policy-makers; and adolescents need greater awareness of existing public and private health services.

# Nabila, J.S.; Fayorsey, C. (1996). *Adolescent Fertility and Reproductive Behaviour in Ghana*, Family and Development Programme in Ghana (FADEP), Technical Series No. 7, Accra.

Through surveys, in-depth interviews and focus group discussions, the behaviour of adolescents in Accra and Kumasi within the urban metropolis, rural communities, peri-urban communities as well as street youth is analysed. Areas covered include adolescent fertility; determinants and consequences of adolescent promiscuity and pregnancies; and various programmes and projects. Sexual activity among unmarried teens is high, contraceptive use is low. Premarital sex and child bearing

is widespread, sexual activity can begin at 10 years but the mean age is 16 years, women delay marriage but are sexually active prior to marriage.

#### Nabila, J.S.; Fayorsey, C.; Pappoe, M. (1997). Assessment of adolescent reproductive health in Ghana. Accra.

This is a report on an assessment of adolescent issues in Ghana through qualitative information from secondary sources. The survey included sector ministries and departments dealing with adolescents; 300 NGOs providing services to adolescents; focus group discussions with service providers, community leaders, parents, guardians and adolescents; in-depth interviews with adolescent service providers, community and religious leaders. The report incorporates the findings of a study in the Ashanti Region on adolescent fertility and reproductive health by Nabila and Fayorsey, 1996. The terms adolescent and youth are used interchangeably. The major conclusions are that the potential of adolescents/youth can be undermined by a low level of educational attainment; inadequate programmes to guide large number of youth into responsible roles; inadequate support for institutions that work with adolescents; a lack of documentation about reproductive health issues.

Recommendations include: adolescents, especially females, should be encouraged to pursue education to the highest levels; research is needed into adolescent reproductive health, early child bearing and associated health risks, and socioeconomic factors that influence sexual activities of adolescent; family planning services should be made available and affordable to youth; service providers should be sensitized to develop positive attitudes towards youth; participatory involvement of youth in activities with direct impact on youth; need for unified policy on adolescent reproductive health.

# O'Donnell, O.; Rosati, F. C.; van Doorslaer, E. (2002). *Child labour and health: Evidence and research issues*, UNICEF, Innocenti Centre, Florence, (http://www.ucw-project.org/resources).

The ILO definition of the worst forms of child labour includes work that is likely to jeopardize health and safety. Effective targeting of those child work activities that are most damaging to health requires both conceptual understanding and empirical evidence of the interactions between child labour and health. The aim of the paper is to review the current state of such knowledge, which is central to the design of policies that, whilst protecting children from work activities most damaging to their health, do not jeopardize the subsistence livelihood of their families. The relationships between child labour and health are complex. They can be direct and indirect, static and dynamic, positive and negative, causal and spurious. The diversity of potential relationships makes their empirical disentanglement a difficult exercise. A conceptual framework of analysis is required and important issues of measurement and of estimation must be given careful consideration.

### Ofosu-Amaah, S. et al (1997). *Bibliography on School Age Health*, School of Public Health, University of Ghana, Legon.

This includes a description of the health problems of school age children. It outlines substance abuse by children such as smoking, alcohol, drugs and inhalants, and issues around reproductive health, STDs including HIV/AIDS, menstrual and other gynecological problems, teenage pregnancy, FGM, and sexual behavioural

problems. Other areas covered are nutritional, disabilities (vision, hearing, speech, etc.), and mental and physical growth and development.

## Pepin, J.; Nzambi, K. (1998). *Evaluation of the quality of treatment of urethral discharge and of genital ulcers offered by Pharmacists of Accra and Tema*, West Africa Project to Combat AIDS and STDs (WAPTCAS), Accra.

The Ministry of Health (MOH) study in 1996 revealed that pharmacists treat between 50,000 and 90,000 cases of STD compared with 2,000 cases reported by government clinics and polyclinics during the same year. The MOH Research Unit recommended training of pharmacists in the syndromic management of STDs. WAPTCAS trained 393 pharmacists in 1997. An evaluation of the training of pharmacists was conducted to access the quality of care provided to patients. Field workers posed as patients with STD syndromes and sought care in 248 pharmacists at pre- and post-training in the treatment of STDs, of urethral discharge and genital ulcers.

The training programme had beneficial effect on the management of urethral discharge, with an increase in the proportion of pseudo-patients being offered an effective drug against gonorrhea; untrained pharmacists were more likely to refer patients to doctors. There was no improvement in the management of genital ulcers, with a variety of ineffective treatments offered. Genital ulcers require clinical examination for diagnosis, and treatment is by injection of bencathrine penicillin which pharmacists are not licensed to provide. The evaluation raises issues of malpractice and indicates the need to identify conditions which can be successfully treated by pharmacists.

### Rau, B. (2003). Combating child labour and HIV/AIDS in Sub-Saharan Africa: A review of policies, programmes and projects in South Africa, Tanzania and Zambia to identify good practices, HIV-AIDS and Child Labour Paper No. 1, ILO, Geneva.

This ILO publication reviews national HIV/AIDS and child labour policies and programmes, NGO projects and community-based initiatives in South Africa, Tanzania and Zambia. It describes a current broad range of responses to the issue of HIV/AIDS, both large and small, from national policies to community-based interventions, and identifies the growing number of good practices worthy of closer study, further testing and eventual replication. The report also identifies areas of weakness, where local policies and programmes exist but are insufficient to meet the needs of children, families and communities, or where they lack overall guidance from national policies. The author maintains that, in all three countries, effective national policy and programme support needs to be strengthened. This publication has also been included in the review of IPEC's good practices on gender mainstreaming for its treatment of the question of male sexual norms and the exploitation of the girl child.

# Sauve, N. et al, (2002). "The price of development: HIV infection in a semi-urban community of Ghana", in *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 2002, Vol. 29, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

This outlines a study to determine the infection rate of sexually transmitted disease; 1,228 consecutive pregnant women visiting prenatal clinics of the two major hospitals in Manya Krobo district were interviewed with a questionnaire, and blood samples were collected from each. Infection with HIV and syphilis was 14.9 per cent

and 0.7 per cent respectively for the group. HIV infection was higher among the Krobo, 18.5 per cent, than among other ethnic groups, 9.5 per cent. Among the Krobo, HIV was present among all age groups and highest in the 30-34 years group; it was correlated with having lived in Côte d'Ivoire and having received only primary education. The level of infection in other ethnic groups decreased with age, from 17.2 per cent in the 13 to 19 year group to 1.4 per cent in women of 35 years and older; HIV infection was correlated with first sexual intercourse before the age of 17 years.

The independent risk factors for HIV infection were concluded to be age, level of schooling, age at first sexual intercourse and having lived in Côte d'Ivoire. Economically driven migration to Côte d'Ivoire, as a result of displacement by the Akosombo dam, exposed many migrants to infection with HIV, while returning migrants became a reservoir of infection resulting in local transmission.

# Stanecki, K.A.; Heaton, L.; Way, P.O. (1995). *Sexually transmitted diseases in Sub-Saharan Africa and associated interaction with HIV*, International Programs Center Staff Paper, No. 75, Washington D.C.

This report describes the effect of infection by bacterial agents at acute and chronic stages, the epidemiology of STDs and possible interaction with HIV/AIDS. The rate of change in sexual partners is a major determinant in STD rates, as is ruralurban immigration which creates an excess of males in urban areas and a corresponding high demand for female sexual partners. Poverty, war and political upheaval influence sexual behaviour patterns. STD persists in core groups of individuals who practise high-risk behaviour: prostitutes, male clients of prostitutes, STD patients, long-haul truckers, military personnel and migrant workers. Early sexual activity can cause disruption of epithelial cells in the genital tract because of immaturity of cells; relationships between older men (having many different sexual partners), and young women increases the risk for women. In the presence of genital ulcers, bleeding is easily induced during sexual intercourse and this creates a portal of entry for the HIV virus, making infection easier.

#### 3.2 Mining

### ILO/IPEC (2001). Los Niños y las Niñas que Trabajan en la Mineria Artesanal de Colombia. Bogotá, (Children Working in the Hand-Mining Industry in Colombia).

The book presents a diagnosis of child labour in the Colombian hand-mining sector. The objective is to provide the public and private institutions with reliable information which enables them to formulate and implement policies and programmes oriented to the elimination of child labour in the hand-mining sector. The study comprises a range of quantitative and qualitative information through which it is possible to determine and understand the magnitude of the problem. It emphasizes that there is general agreement on the need to revise the legal threshold for children, since the existing laws are not clear about the need to adopt integral measures of regulation. The contradiction or ambiguity of legal norms leads to vulnerability of rights and does not guarantee the protection and effectiveness of the child population's rights.

### ILO/IPEC (2001). *El Trabajo Infantil en la Minería Artesanal de la Arcilla*, Bogotá, (Child Labour in the Clay Hand-Mining Industry).

This study explores in detail the context of child labour linked to the clay handmining industry, taking into account, among other aspects, the activities they perform, their working schedule, the income received, the beneficiaries from these incomes, the motivation to engage in the work and the degree of satisfaction with the work. The publication explores the beliefs, values and perceptions of adults and children about child labour, attempting to outline the cultural patterns that legitimize it, as well as its changing possibilities. The situation of the mining child population with the non-mining child population of a Colombian municipality called Nemocón is compared and contrasted with regard to demographic, educational, health and free time use variables. The conclusions reinforce the idea that mining brings enormous disadvantages to child workers, although children themselves do not believe it to be a problem.

### ILO/IPEC (2001). *El Trabajo Infantil en la Minería Artesanal de Carbón*, Bogotá (Child Labour in the Coal Hand-Mining Industry).

This work tries to characterize how child labour occurs in coal hand-mining. Thus, it describes the results of research undertaken in three Colombian municipalities: Tópaga, Paipa and Sogamoso. The children interviewed report that the physical effort and the bad remuneration are the greatest problems related to the work they do. The most frequent risks identified by them are the strong odours or the presence of dust, the permanent exposure to climate variations, extreme temperatures, the noises and vibrations, and the lack of adequate working tools or implements. The main reasons that induce children to work are the difficult economic situation of their family, and the idea that labour forms children and makes them more responsibility and give them honour.

### ILO/IPEC (2001). *El Trabajo Infantil en la Minería Artesanal de Esmeraldas*, Bogotá (Child Labour in the Emerald Hand-Mining).

The exploitation of emeralds in Colombia is mainly made in thirteen municipalities located in the centre of the country. This publication examines the situation of child labour in three of these municipalities, describing the work of the mining children, and making a comparison of the situation of these children with that of non-mining children and analysing the profile of these children's families. The book ends with a conclusions and recommendations chapter, where it is possible to learn that the mining of emeralds is associated with luck, and the creation of hopes of leaving poverty behind. These expectations, not always realistic, may generate high levels of frustration in people when they are not satisfied, and such frustrations may generate tense social relations, consumption of alcohol, family and community disaccord and mutual mistrust, among other problems. Thus, it is concluded that child labour in the mines, and especially in the emerald mines, is not only motivated by the poverty conditions of the families, but also by values and expectations associated with good luck and bad luck, which tend to generate psychological attitudes similar to those produced by betting. Such values are not easy to change once they are deep-rooted in people.

# ILO/IPEC (2001). *Estudio Nacional: Niños que Trabajan en Mineria Artesanal de Oro en el Peru*, Lima (National Study: Children Working in the Gold Hand-Mining Industry in Peru).

The participation of children in the gold hand-mining industry is described in detail in this study. It underlines the high levels of risk to which children are exposed, which causes them several health and psychological problems. More than 30 per cent of the gold production in Peru comes from this type of hand mining, and the conditions of the families involved in the work are very bad. There are no laws protecting the miners and no specific laws that can remove children from such activity. Thus, the gold mining feeds a vicious poverty circle. An integral strategy involving the state, society and the mining communities themselves is necessary to move towards the gradual elimination of child labour in mines. The child labour problem is complex, and requires an understanding of the location of the mining zones, the long work journeys, the lack of basic services, the requirements and the risks from the actual mining work, aggravated by the insecure environment and the use of harmful substances and materials. All these factors affect children long-term in a negative way, particularly their physical and educational development.

#### 3.3 Tourism

### National Union of Workers in the Hotel, Restaurant and Allied Industries (NUWHRAIN), (2001). *In the Heat of the Night, Combating Child Labour in the Tourism Industry*, in conjunction with ILO/IPEC, Manila.

The findings of in-depth interviews and focus group discussions among 758 children working in various establishments in the tourist destinations outside Metro Manila are presented. The socio-demographic profiles of children from Bacolod, Cebu, Davao and Pampanga, as well as their working conditions, self-perceptions, ambitions in life and assistance needed are all analysed. The book concludes that unions should recognize child labour as resulting from poverty and underdevelopment. Labour unions can play a special role in protecting the rights of working children by being their voice in getting their welfare and job security concerns heard by the government. The development of awareness in civil society and the presence of a strong and effective labour movement can also help to mitigate child labour.

### Black, M. (1999). In the twilight zone: Child workers in the hotel, tourism and catering industry, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

Based on four studies carried out by the ILO in Kenya, Mexico, the Philippines and Sri Lanka, this publication focuses on the conditions of child workers in hotels, clubs and restaurants. It presents relevant laws and enforcement practices and suggests possible ways of improving conditions. The role of girl children who usually work in the "twilight zone" of the industry rather than in brothels is described. It finds that the tourist industry encourages the employment of underage workers because of the low pay, irregular hours and lack of skills of the child working population. Overall a picture is given of the kind of life that children working in the industry lead.

### Harrison, D., ed. (2001). *Tourism and the less developed world: Issues and case studies*, CABI Publications: New York.

This publication takes an overall look at the impact of various kinds of tourism on less developed countries. Issues covered include human resources, regional specific themes, and tourism and development in communist and post-communist societies. It includes a detailed chapter on child sex tourism and another on tourism in the Caribbean, with case studies in India and an overview of tourism in the Arab/Islamic context.

### Pluss, C. (1999). *Quick money – easy money? A report on child labour in tourism,* in Working Paper 1/99, Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation, Working Group on Tourism and Development, Basel.

This report brings together a large amount of information on children working in the tourist industry, including children occupied in the worst forms of child labour. It

covers a large number of countries and combines descriptive and analytical data with the personal narratives of child workers. Recommendations for action and information on advocacy organizations are provided.

#### 3.4 Forced and bonded labour

### Apit, W. A. (1996). A beginning in child labour: A worst form of child labour discovered and rescued, Kamalayan Development Foundation, Quezon City.

This publication encompasses extensive case studies as well as descriptive examples of "good practice" in liberating child workers from bonded labour conditions in the Philippines. It provides a brief description of the local historical growth in child labour. Efforts by various governmental and NGOs focusing on the Kamalayan Development Foundation (KDF) are listed, and the publication recommends further activities which reflect the need for a multi-faceted approach in the domain of prevention and eradication of child labour.

### Human Rights Watch (1995). *Children of Sudan: Slaves, street children and child soldiers*, New York.

This report was compiled six years after the military coup of 1989 that brought the National Islamic Front to power in Sudan, and reports details on what has happened to children in the ensuing civil war. It maintains that all parties to the conflict, including the government, have denied the children their basic human rights. This applies even in areas where there was no war. They have been arbitrarily arrested; many have been removed from their families and are considered street children. Many, especially Sudanese children, have been abducted and enslaved as household servants. Underage boys have been forcibly recruited into the army or government-sponsored militias. Children have been placed in camps and have been forcibly converted to Islam. Contains specific recommendations to alleviate these and other injustices.

### Human Rights Watch (1996). *The small hands of slavery: Bonded child labour in India*, New York.

Focusing on bonded child labour, the report is the product of a two-month field trip by two researchers in late 1995 and includes interviews with over 100 children. Bonded child labour in a range of industries in India is discussed, where at least fifteen million children are estimated to work at carpet looms, in silver, gem or beedi workshops, or in the fields. In many cases, the children are beaten and maltreated, and live in poor conditions. The report criticizes the government for its failure to enforce applicable domestic and international laws, which are presented in detail. The establishment of independent bodies to inspect work premises and prosecute employers is recommended, and the implementation of a comprehensive rehabilitation programme, including schooling.

### ILO (2001). Stopping forced labour: Global report under the follow-up to the ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work, Geneva.

Compiled as part of the follow-up to the ILO's Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work, this report examines the most prevalent forms of forced

labour in existence worldwide, including slavery and abductions, forced participation in public works projects and in agriculture, forced labour imposed by the military, trafficking in persons and prison labour. The report includes a review of the activities of the ILO and other international organizations in preventing or eliminating these forms of labour and in rehabilitating its victims. It presents a proposal for a programme of action to eliminate these practices, focusing on labour inspection and detection.

#### 3.5 Child soldiers

### Cagoco-Guiam, R. (2002). Child Soldiers in Central and Western Mindanao: A Rapid Assessment, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

The study aims to obtain in-depth data on child soldiers by interviewing children and key informants from NGOs, government, academe, media and groups of insurgents. It reveals that there are more male than female child soldiers belonging to the Moro Islamic Liberation Front (MILF) in the three groups studied in Mindanao. These groups were separately based in Maguindanao, Cotabato Province and Basilan. These children came from poor and economically marginalized families whose parents are also involved in the armed struggle. The study recommends immediate action related to the cessation of hostilities in Mindanao, and the conduct of intensified education, information and communication programmes to inform the wider public of the plight of children involved in armed conflict. It advocates the formulation of policies that encourage fair trade and boost market opportunities for small and micro entrepreneurs among marginal groups in central and western Mindanao, where families of the child soldiers belong.

### Machel, G. (1996). *Promotion and protection of the rights of children: Impact of armed conflict on children*, Report of the Expert of the United Nations Secretary General, Ms Graça Machel, United Nations, New York.

This report discusses the impact of armed conflict on children, the recruitment and use of child soldiers and their reintegration into society, as well as means of preventing future recruitment. Child victims of prostitution and sexual exploitation are also dealt with briefly.

# Steudtner, P. (2000). *Die soziale Eingliederung von Kindersoldaten: Konzepte und Erfahrungen aus Mosambik)*, Berghof Report Nr. 6., Berghof Forschungszentrum für konstruktive Konfliktbearbeitung, Berlin (The social rehabilitation of child soldiers: Concepts and experiences from Mozambique).

In this report, "internal" and "external" integration mechanisms for former child soldiers are distinguished. Internal mechanisms are carried out by community members and often aim at reintegrating the child soldiers into the community, while external mechanisms usually focus on the situation of each individual soldier and his or her needs. Field experience of a psychosocial rehabilitation project for former child soldiers in Mozambique revealed that many problems arise from attempts to carry out both kinds of integration simultaneously. The report concludes that external actors ought to be aware of the internal forces at work and take them into account and strengthen them.

### Timonera, B. (1999). "The Warrior is a Girl-Child", Human Rights Forum, a publication of the Philippine Human Rights Information Centre.

This article tackles the military training of children, including girls as young as 10 years, which, under Islam, is not a violation of children's human rights. It presents

accounts of girl-children warriors who claimed that they were ready to die for their noble cause, even as they were observed to be suppressing their longing for a happy childhood such as normal girls enjoy. The article notes that Muslim authorities are resigned to the fact that, as long as there is war, children will always be exposed to violence. It is a "damned-if-you-do and damned-if-you-don't" situation where Muslims perceive that, as long as they are a threatened community, defence becomes everybody's business, including that of girl children.

#### 3.6 Actions against child labour

# Cevallos, C.; del Carmen, S.E. (1998). *Aprendizajes experienciales de las niñas y niños trabajadores(as)*, Universidad Politécnica Salesiana, Facultad de las Sciencias de Educación, Quito (Learning experiences of girl and boy child workers).

This Bachelor's Degree thesis describes in detail the experiences of the Centre for Girl Child Workers (CENIT – Centro de la Niña Trabajadora) in Quito, Ecuador, and endeavours to demonstrate that despite the limitations and difficulties faced by boy and girl child street workers, they can be integrated into formal education as long as their daily experiences and practical knowledge form part of this process.

#### ILO/IPEC (2001): Good practices in action against child labour: A synthesis report of seven country studies, 1997-1998, by independent researchers – Brazil, Indonesia, Kenya, Philippines, Tanzania, Thailand, Turkey, Geneva.

This report assembles the results of research undertaken in seven countries to identify lessons learned in the fight against child labour. The country studies were carried out in 1997-98 and reflect the work of programmes that were launching national action against child labour. In synthesizing lessons learned from various approaches, it focuses on examining the degree of synergy between child labour interventions and other measures, and in identifying the constraints or limitations encountered. Examples of good practices on a variety of issues are presented, but the focus is on three main themes:

- 1) creating the necessary conditions in the national legal and policy environment, as well as raising public awareness;
- 2) building capacity at the national and community level;
- 3) direct action with girls and boys.

There are specific sector profiles on child slavery, factory-based work and crime. The report concludes with a number of recommendations and a list of indicators for measuring impact and evaluation.

# ILO/IPEC (2001). *Plan Subregional para la Eradicación del Trabajo Infantil en los países del Mercosur y Chile.* Ministério del Trabajo y Seguridad Social de Uruguay (Sub-regional Plan for the Elimination of Child Labour in the Mercosur Countries and Chile.

In Latin America, the elimination of child labour faces a series of problems related to the political, economic, social and cultural focus of each individual country. Among such problems, underestimation of the magnitude and the characteristics of child labour has been highlighted. Labour market informality, the limitations of labour inspection, the non-existence of goals for the reduction of child labour, the multiplicity of interlocutors and the lack of specialization on the problems, are all among the issues dealt with. The objective of the Sub-Regional Plan described in

this publication is to establish the basis for the construction of a common strategy among the Mercosur countries and Chile, aimed at the elimination of child labour. The plan aims to develop, in the target countries, public mechanisms and capacities oriented to the struggle against child labour, as well as analysing and systematizing information on the subject's progress in the five countries.

# UNICEF (2001). Istituto degli Innocenti: *Le violenze sessuali sui bambini: Lo stato di attuazione della legge n. 269 del 1998: Questioni e documenti* (Sexual violence against children: The implementation of law no. 269 of 1998: Questions and documents), Quaderni del Centro nazionale di documentazione e analisi per l'infanzia e l'adolescenza, Dicciannova 19, Florence.

This report consists of the first general report on the implementation of an Italian law of 1998 on sexual violence against children, child abuse, girl and boy child sexual exploitation, and girls' and boys' involvement in prostitution, pornography and sex tourism. It discusses the various areas in which the law functions and what steps could be taken to make it more effective in encouraging investigative and preventive activities.

# Friedman, S. A.; Dottridge, M. (1996). *Considering girls' invisible labour in the development of the new ILO Convention: Targeting the Most Intolerable Forms of Child Labour*; paper presented at the ILO Roundtable Discussion, Geneva, 9 June 1996, on behalf of the NGO Committee on the Status of Women Working Group on Girls and the NGO Working Group on Child Rights. (http://www.globalmarch. org/girlchild/).

This background paper summarizes the work and experience of NGOs and ILO/IPEC to date on girl child labour and the problems of "invisibility" caused by social and cultural marginalization and discrimination. The paper presents a number of recommendations to be integrated into future plans to eradicate child labour, with special attention to the plight of girls.

#### Austin, S. (2003). *Child labour and child participation: A girl child perspective*, World Vision International, Geneva. (http://www.cwa.tnet.co.th/voll6-2/ participation11.htm).

This article discusses the findings of a World Vision study in Thailand in which specific measures were taken to promote participatory methods for children and to implement a gender-sensitive approach. The findings of the study revealed that children do not make their decisions to work and/or to attend school in an isolated environment, but are heavily influenced by the social and cultural context. Problem-solving activities incorporating the participation of children are examined, with results revealing that gender-sensitive approaches are crucial to effective and successful programmes.

### **3.7** Statistics, indicators and research methodologies

### Alexander, P.; Baden, S. (2000). *Glossary on Macroeconomics from a Gender Perspective, Handbook on Gender in Economics*<sup>55</sup>.

The glossary gives a concise description of key macroeconomics concepts and its applications, highlighting the gender dimensions of current economic thinking. It also specifies aspects of policy formation and evaluation where these dimensions are increasingly taken into account. For example, it provides explanations of terms such as bargaining models, division of labour, efficiency, household, market failure, transaction costs etc. The glossary can provide ideas for future research, which could be undertaken in terms of econometric modelling to construct causal relationships influencing girl child labour.

# Anker, R. Ed. (2000). "La Economia del Trabajo Infantil: Criterios para su Medición", in *Revista Internacional del Trabaj*o, Vol. 119, Número 3, ILO, Geneva, 2000. (The Child Labour Economy: Criteria for its Measurement).

The article outlines a conceptual milestone capable of locating the child labour economy, and at the same time clarifying some aspects of this phenomenon. From the analysis of these aspects it extracts conclusions on the measurement of child labour, the policies and programmes regarding child labour and welfare. The author outlines the need to draw up specific and more severe policies for the elimination of child labour for children involved in occupations considered harmful and/or insalubrious. It also lists a series of points that should be considered in the discussions on how to face the problem, emphasizing the question of poverty, of the quality of the educational system and of data on child labour. It further notes that the instruction and qualification of the human capital are of decisive importance for the promotion of the economic development and of democracy, which reflects on the reduction of poverty and the social exclusion.

# Council for the Welfare of Children (CWC) (2000). *Child 21, Philippine National Strategic Framework for Plan Development for Children, 2000-2025: a Legacy to the Filipino Children of the 21st Century, October 2000, CWC with publication assistance from the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), Makati City.*

Child 21 is a strategic framework which aims to guide stakeholders in planning interventions to promote and protect the rights of children of the 21st century. The framework advocates not only more focused targeting of children but also interfacing critical interventions at the various stages of child development. It is expected to address, among others, the concerns of children in need of special protection (CNSP), who include children in the worst forms of child labour, girl children and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>55</sup> http://www.worldbank.org

victims of commercial sexual exploitation. The framework also underscores the issues confronting girl children, which perpetuate their marginalization. These include, among others, gender stereotyping in education, child labour, prostitution, cultural biases and socialization practices in family, and poor health and nutrition. There is a need to strengthen advocacy for the girl child sector in order to lessen biases and abuses against them. The publication also calls for the promotion of a child-friendly society where children are nurtured and allowed to grow and develop in dignity, protected from threats to their well-being and free to express themselves and participate in their development.

## Diamond, P.; Fayed T. (1998). "Evidence on substitutability of adult and child labour", in *Journal of Development Studies*, Vol. 34 (3), Amsterdam.

Using a flexible form production function fitted to data on Egypt's economy, this study generates Hicks elasticities of complementarity, own and cross-price elasticities, as well as simulating employment effects on adult labour as a result of changing the fixed quantity of labour in compliance with the international call to end child labour. Whether child labour displaces adult labour, giving rise to unemployment, is a matter of their substitutability in production. Adult males appear to be complementary with adult females as substitutes for child labour, although the employment effects of banning child labour are inconclusive.

## Grimsrud B. (2001). A Comparison of Survey Instruments for Collecting Data on Child Labour, (available on the UNICEF, Innocenti Centre website for Understanding Children's Work http://www.ucw-project.org).

This report contains a comparative analysis of the household survey instruments developed or used by the three agencies, ILO, UNICEF and the World Bank, for the purposes of collecting information on child labour. In addition, the usefulness of input from other household surveys is assessed, such as the USAID DHS, and qualitative instruments such as the ILO-UNICEF rapid assessment tool on child labour measurement instruments. The report explains the similarities and differences in the various survey instruments by comparing sampling sizes and methodologies; analysing the questionnaires by clarifying who is asked what, age limits, the definitions used etc., and comparing and contrasting SIMPOC, MICS and LSMS data sets.

# Grimsrud B. (2001). *Measuring and Analysing Child Labour: Methodological Issues*, World Bank, Social Protection Advisory Service, Discussion Paper No. 0123, Washington D. C., (http://www.worldbank.org).

Current statistics on child labour are generally based on economically active children. This paper will argue that these figures are not a workable proxy for data on child labour, generating numbers of child labourers and their gender composition that do not represent the group described by the international definition of child labour. This raises the question of reliable alternative ways of measuring children's activities with the aim of analysing the incidence of child labour. The paper addresses this and proposes a child labour module that can be linked to surveys of labour force or living conditions. It also proposes some ideas for how to analyse data on children's activities and child labour.

#### ILO/IPEC (1997). *Programa de Búsqueda Activa y Atención Integral de Niñas, Niños y Jóvenes Trabajadores*, Bogotá, (Programme for the Active Search and Comprehensive Welfare of Children and Young Workers).

This is a manual intended to teach the public and private institutions acting at the local level how to quickly locate where children and adolescents are performing dangerous work or work harmful to their full development. Once located, the manual describes how it is possible to activate an institutional reaction system capable of protecting and guaranteeing the rights of each one of the children and adolescents found by means of the methodology. Although the methodology is based on Colombia, the book is extremely useful as it offers a range of instruments supporting required actions to actively search for such children. Conceptual questions raised may be useful in other contexts.

## Jensen, R.; Zambrano, M. (2001). *Mainstreaming gender into the International Programme on Child Labour*, ILO/IPEC Geneva (www.ilo.org).

This report was designed and written expressly for ILO/IPEC but has broader application because it provides guidelines for sensitizing researchers and social actors to a range of gender-related issues, so that they can take into account the often very different situations of working girls and boys. The report maintains that problems relating to girl children have not received sufficient attention in the past, either in research or in project conception and implementation. The authors review the degree to which gender-sensitive approaches were earlier integrated into ILO activities and develop a strategy and practical guidelines for strengthening gender aspects. A series of checklists and concrete measures for incorporating gender dimensions are provided aimed at assisting individuals working in the area of child labour, whether in research, the collection of statistical or qualitative data, or the prioritizing, implementation and later the assessment and evaluation of policies and specific programmes.

## Regional Working Group on Child Labour in Asia (RWG-CL) (2002). *Handbook for Action-Oriented Research on the Worst Forms of Child Labour, including Trafficking in Children*, Bangkok.

This handbook is designed primarily for the use of research practitioners who may have little or no experience of conducting research on the worst forms of child labour, including trafficking in children. Research on the worst forms of child labour, including trafficking, has suffered from a range of limitations, many of which occur because researchers try to apply outdated or inappropriate research methods in this very sensitive and complex field. This handbook is written in simple language and offers a series of clear steps, examples and ideas to help practitioners increase their understanding of – and their capacity to conduct – action-oriented participatory research on the worst forms of child labour. It consists of three parts: Part I explains words, ideas and principles; Part II provides a step by step guide to the process of research; Part III describes methods to use in research tools, and examples of how they have been used by others.

# Rosati, F.; Tzannatos, Z. (2003). *Child Work: An Expository Framework of Altruistic and Non-Altruistic Models*, Social Protection Discussion Paper Series, No. 0305, World Bank, Social Protection Unit, Washington, D.C.<sup>56</sup>

The authors present and confront two approaches to modelling child labour. The first assumes that parents are altruistic towards their offspring, while the second sees children as an asset to parents, especially in terms of old age security. The paper also extends the analysis to consider fertility as endogenous and jointly determined together with children's activities. The paper uses a simple basic model that tries to frame the main effect discussed in the literature, while providing some novel results in terms of the consequences of treating fertility as endogenous and of the effects of uncertainty in expected old age transfers from children.

## Sinha, S. K. (2003). *Information on Children's Work from Population Censuses and Labour Force Surveys: A Brief Review*, UNICEF, Innocenti Centre, Florence, (http://www.ucw-project.org/).

This paper reviews two important primary sources of data on child work of girls and boys – labour force surveys and population censuses – to which researchers can turn in countries where LSMS, SIMPOC and MICS data are not available, or that can be used to augment the data gained through these surveys. The paper looks first at data generated by the labour force surveys and population censuses, and then at the main secondary sources where these data can be found.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 56}$  http://wbln0018.worldbank.org/HDNet/hddocs.nsf/0/393132d3ae58f3fd85256cf0005b4a7f?Open Document.

## 3.8 Girl child labour in manufacturing

# Del Rosario, R. (1996). *Child Labour in Southeast Asian Manufacturing Industries: Focus on the Garments Industry in the Philippines*, University of the Philippines, with research assistance from ILO-EASTMAT/SEAPAT-IPEC, Quezon City.

The study focuses on the garments industry in and around Metro Manila, using a layered purposive sampling technique. A total of 45 child workers, 34 of whom are girls, were interviewed. Out of 23 garments enterprises picked, 15 were taken for more in-depth study. The households of the child workers and key informants from their communities were also interviewed.

The study aims to analyse data on enterprise profitability and sustainability, and children's well-being, towards the identification of viable approaches to eliminating child labour. The main themes explored by the study include the market (supply and demand) for child labour; the working conditions and welfare of the children; and the practical interventions at the industry and community levels with regard to coming up with alternative options at the community level for child workers and children at risk.

The study notes that the approach to eliminating child labour should be seen in the context of women and female children's multiple burden and the conditions that predispose them to enter the world of industrial garments production. It calls for outright banning of child labour in enterprises and the provision of family and community support services.

# Del Rosario, R. (1990). Subcontracting Network in the Garments Industry in Taytay and Angono, Rizal, a research monograph published by the University of the Philippines, Office of the Research Coordination (UP-ORC), for Breaking Ground for Community Action on Child Labour, a UNICEF Project, New York.

The research studies modes of garment production in communities (Taytay and Angono, Rizal) under international subcontracting arrangements controlled by US, Japanese and European transnational corporations. It primarily describes the market chains, local context, products, production tools, materials, workforce composition and working conditions in the industry. Albeit "invisible," girl children participate in the production process as home or factory workers from as early as four years old. They are delegated to machine sewing, buttoning, attachment and holing, trimming, folding, packing and laundering. When adult female workers are unable to attend to their job orders because of other reproductive and productive activities, the girl child is called to do the job. Girl children accept delegated work in order to satisfy their needs for schooling, pocket money, uniform and school materials.

The research notes that as children become more involved in the production cycle, the bulk and rushed nature of the job puts tremendous pressure on the girl children, whose young bodies are still developing. Their work requires repetitive and limited movements as well as consecutive sleepless nights. They get to suffer from coughs, headaches, back cramps, dizziness, eye disorders, colds and fever. They

also complain of being shouted at, being forced to do overtime work and receiving low wages from their employers/subcontractors.

## Levison, D. et al (1996). *Is child labour really necessary in India's carpet industry?*, Working Paper, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.

This study analyses a survey of 362 carpet-weaving enterprises in India, but differs from previous studies of child labour in that it considers child activities from the perspective of the industry (labour demand) rather than from the perspective of the child and his or her family (labour supply). The study describes how children work in the industry and examines how indispensable they are because of the relative cost advantage of using child labour. It dismisses as entirely fallacious the "nimble fingers" argument to justify child labour (and often girl child labour) in the industry, as it finds that children are not more likely than adults to make the finest knots. The sample survey of enterprises is supplemented with in-depth case studies of employers, exporters and American importers.

## Annexes

## Annex 1: List of Titles from the Philippines

- Anudon, L. T. (2000). "The Philippine Rural Reconstruction Movement's Community-Based Intervention to Combat Child Labour in Small-Scale Gold Mining Communities in Camarines Norte, Philippines", in *Regional Development Dialogue*, Vol 21, Issue 2, Pages, pp. 131-132.
- **Bagley, C. (1999).** "Adolescent prostitution in Canada and the Philippines: Statistical comparisons, an ethnographic account and policy options", in *International Social Work*, Vol. 4, No. 4, pp. 445-454.
- Council for the Welfare of Children (CWC). Child 21, Philippine National Strategic Framework for Plan Development for Children, 2000-2025: a Legacy to the Filipino Children of the 21st Century, October 2000, CWC with publication assistance from United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), Makati City.
- **De Vries et al. (2001).** *Child Labor in Agriculture: Causes, Conditions and Consequences, the Case of Child Laborers in Sta. Fe and Ormoc, Leyte,* an exploratory study conducted by the Institute for Labour Studies (the Philippines).
- Del Rosario, R. (1996). Child Labor in Southeast Asian Manufacturing Industries: Focus on the Garments Industry in the Philippines, University of the Philippines, with research assistance from ILO-EASTMAT/SEAPAT-IPEC, Quezon City.
- **Del Rosario, R. (1990).** Subcontracting Network in the Garments Industry in *Taytay and Angono, Rizal,* a research monograph published by the University of the Philippines, Office of the Research Coordination (UP-ORC), for Breaking Ground for Community Action on Child Labor, a UNICEF Project.
- Department of Social Welfare and Development (DSWD) and the University of the Philippines Centre for Women Studies (1998). *Girl Children Have Rights, too, UNICEF.*
- Department of Social Welfare and Development (DSWD) (1998). Commercial Sexual Exploitation of Children in the Philippines: A Situational Analysis, with publication assistance from United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF).
- **Esquerra, E. (2002).** An Analysis of the Causes and Consequences of Child Labor in the Philippines, University of the Philippines School of Economics with research assistance the International Labour Organization.
- Flores-Oebanda, M.C. et al. (2001). The Kasambahay (Child Domestic Work in the Philippines: A Living Experience), *Visayan Forum (VF) Foundation with publication assistance from the International Labour Organization (ILO)*.
- Flores-Oebanda, M.C. (2001). Internal Trafficking of Children: The Continuing Experience at the Manila North Harbor, a paper presented for the ILO/Japan

Asian Meeting in the Trafficking of Children for Labour and Sexual Exploitation of Children.

- **Garganera, J. (1996).** Summary of Current Responses of NGO Participants to the Issue of Child Domestic Work, Visayan Forum National NGO Consultation of Child Domestic Workers in the Philippines, Quezon City.
- Health Action Information Network (1987). Child and Youth Prostitution in the Philippines, Manila.
- Hermoso, A. C. (1995). "Treatment and Rehabilitation Work Among Prostituted Children", End Child Prostitution in Asian Tourism (ECPAT)-Philippines National Consultation Workshop, The Challenge: Rehabilitation of Prostituted Children, Quezon City.
- **ILO/IPEC (2001).** Action against Trafficking and Sexual Exploitation of children: Going where the children are: An Evaluation of ILO/IPEC Programmes in Thailand, Philippines, Colombia, Costa Rica and Nicaragua, Geneva.
- **ILO/IPEC (2001).** Good practices in action against child labour: A synthesis report of seven country studies, 1997-1998 by independent researchers Brazil, Indonesia, Kenya, Philippines, Tanzania, Thailand, Turkey, Geneva. ISBN: 92-2112485-1.
- ILO/IPEC Manila (1996). National NGO Consultation: Child Domestic Workers.
- **ILO/IPEC Manila, Philippines (1996).** "The Child's Inner and Outer World: A study of the phenomenology of the child in Prostitution". A Report on the Action-Research Phase of the project: An Action-Research and Intervention Programme to create a child-focused environment for children with experiences in prostitution, with International Catholic Child Bureau-Asia.
- Kane J.; Augustin L. M. (2001). Thematic Evaluation of ILO/IPEC Programmes in Trafficking and Sexual Exploitation of Children: Thailand, Philippines, Columbia, Costa Rica and Nicaragua. Thematic evaluation Report: ILO/IPEC, Geneva.
- Lall, A.; Sakellariou, C. (2000). "Child Labour in the Philippines: Determinants and Effects", in *Asian Economic Journal*, Vol 4. Issue: 3.
- Lepiten, M. (2002). Philippines: Children's Involvement in the Production, Sale and Trafficking of Drugs in Cebu City: A Rapid Assessment, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.
- Lim, J. Y. (2000). *The East Asian crisis and child labour in the Philippines*, Working Paper, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.
- Liwag, M. et al. (1999). *How We Raise our Daughters and Sons: Child-Rearing and Gender Socialization in the Philippines*, Ateneo Wellness Centre with publication assistance from UNICEF).
- Ortega, S. et al. (1998). A Policy and Action Research on Filipino Female Children in Especially Difficult Circumstances, University of the Philippines Centre of Women Studies, Diliman, Quezon City.
- Pacis, R. (2000). "Young Filipino House Helpers Plant the Seeds of their Freedom", in *Child Workers in Asia*, Vol. 16, No. 2.
- **Philippine Government (1996).** Consultation Proceedings, Final Report, Visayan Forum, in cooperation with the ILO/IPEC and Terre des Hommes Asia Office.
- **Pörtner, C. C. (2001).** Children's Time Allocation in the Laguna Province, Philippine Government, Manila.

- **Protacio-Marcelino, E. et al. (2000).** *The World of the Children Involved in the Sex Industry: Reducing the Risks and Harm of Sexual Exploitation, Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) and HIV/AIDS in Filipino Children,* Programme on Psychosocial Trauma and Human Rights, University of the Philippines Centre for Integrative and Development Studies (UP-CIDS), funded by the US Agency for International Development and PATH Foundation Philippines.
- **Protacio-Marcelino, E. (1995).** *Filipino Psychology: Theory, Methods and Application in the Issue of Prostituted Children,* End Child Prostitution in Asian Tourism (ECPAT)-Philippines National Consultation Workshop, *The Challenge: Rehabilitation of Prostituted Children,* Quezon City.
- **Rialp, V. (1993).** Children and Hazardous Work in the Philippines, ILO/IPEC, Geneva.
- Salter, W. (1996). *Child Domestic Service: A Hazardous Occupation?* Visayan Forum National NGO Consultation of Child Domestic Workers in the Philippines, Quezon City.
- Sobritchea, C. et al. (1997). Source Book on the Filipino Girl Child, University of the Philippines Centre for Women's Studies, with research assistance from the United Nations Children's Fund, Quezon City.
- Stirling, S. (2001). The Role of Employers and Workers' Organizations in Actions Against the Worst Forms of Child Labour, Including the Trafficking of Children into Labour and Sexual Exploitation, a background paper for the ILO-Japan Meeting on Trafficking of Children for Labour and Sexual Exploitation, Manila.
- **Timonera, B. (1999).** *The Warrior is a Girl-Child,* Human Rights Forum, a publication of the Philippine Human Rights Information Centre.
- **Torres A. et al. (2002).** *Appraisal of Child Labor in the Tobacco Industry: Case Studies in Two Ilocos Provinces,* a research conducted by the Policies Advocacy, Research, Training and Networking Resources and Services (PART-NERS), Inc., Washington.
- **UNICEF (1997).** *Situation of Women and Children in the Philippines,* New York.
- University of the Philippines Centre for Investigative and Development Studies (UP-CIDS) (2002). Yokohama and Beyond: A Round Table Discussion (*RTD*) on the Second World Congress Against Child Sexual Exploitation, UP-CIDS Psychosocial Trauma and Human Rights Programme, ECPAT-Philippines and Save the Children-UK, Quezon City.
- Visayan Forum (1996). National NGO Consultation on Child Domestic Workers in the Philippines Consultation Proceedings conducted in cooperation with ILO/IPEC and Terre des Hommes, Asia Office, Quezon City.

## Annex 2: List of Titles from Ghana

- Agarwal, S.; Memunatu, A.; Apt, N.; Grieco, M.; Kwakye, E.; Turner, Jeff (1997). "Bearing the weight: The Kayayoo, Ghana's working girl child", in *International Social Work*, Vol. 40, No. 3, pp. 245-263.
- Anarfi, J. K; Awusado, J.; Nabila, A.; Sefa-Dede, E.; Tagoe, K.; Twum B. (2000). Ghana youth reproductive health survey report, Ghana Social Marketing Foundation, Planned Parenthood Association, John Hopkins University, Population Communication Services, Focus on Youth Project, USAID.
- Anarfi, J. K. (1995). *Female migration and prostitution in West Africa, The case of Ghanaian women in Côte d'Ivoire,* GTZ Regional AIDS Programme for West and Central Africa, Studies in Sexual Health No. 1.
- Apt, N.A.; Blavo, E.Q.; Opoku, S.K. (1991). *Street Children in Accra: A Survey Report on Street Children*, Department of Sociology, University of Ghana.
- Apt, N.A.; Blavo, E.Q. (1997). Street Children and AIDS, The Centre for Social Policy Studies, University of Ghana.
- Apt, N.A.; Blavo, E.Q.; Wilson, S. (1998). *Children in Need*: Centre for Policy and Social Studies, University of Ghana. A study of children in Institutional Homes in Ghana.
- Apt, N.A.; Grieco, M. (1997). Listening to the Girls on the Streets tell their own story What will help them most: the Centre for Social Policy Studies, University of Ghana.
- Bhalotra, S.; Heady C. (2003). *Determinants of Child Farm Labour in Ghana and Pakistan*: A comparative study, Bath University.
- Blavo, E.Q.; Opoku, S.K.; Apt, N. A. (1990). *Street Children in Accra: A Survey Report*, The Centre for Social Policy Studies, University of Ghana.
- Blunch, N.-H.; Verner, D. (2000). *Revisiting the link between poverty and child labour: The Ghanaian experience.* World Bank, Washington, D.C.
- **Boakye, J.K.A. et al. (1997).** *Causes of Dropout from Basic Education in Ghana,* FAWE / GIRLS Education Unit, Basic Education Division, Ghana Education Service, Accra.
- Catholic Action for Street Children and UNICEF (1999). The exodus, the growing migration of children from Ghana's rural areas to the urban centres, New York.
- **Fayorsey, C. (2002).** Multiple sequential marriages in perception on marriage and divorce in Ghana, Sociology Department, University of Ghana, Legon.
- Ghana. Ministry of Women's Affairs (2001). Consultative Meeting for Stakeholders, Accra.
- **Heady, C. (2000).** What is the Effect of Child Labour on Learning Achievement? Evidence from Ghana. UNICEF, Innocenti Research Centre, Florence.

- Kwankye, S. O. et al. (2002). *Child Prostitution and Child Trafficking in Ghana*, Sociology Department, University of Ghana, Legon.
- Lavy, V. (1996). "School Supply Constraints and Children's Educational Outcomes in Rural Ghana", in *Journal of Development Economics*, Volume: 51, pp. 291-314.
- Lloyd, C.B.; Gage Brandon, A. T. (1992). "High fertility and children's schooling in Ghana: sex difference in parental contributions and educational outcomes", in *Population Studies* Vol 48 (2) PP 293 – 306.
- Nabila, J.S.; Aikins, E.K.; Osman A. R. (2002). Alhassan Traditional practices affecting women and children in Ghana. Population Impact Project, Geography Dept, University of Ghana, Legon.
- Nabila, J.S.; Fayorsey, C. (1996). Adolescent Fertility and Reproductive Behaviour in Ghana, FADEP Technical Series 7.
- Nabila, J.S.; Fayorsey, C.; Pappoe, M. (1997). Assessment of adolescent reproductive health in Ghana. UNFPA.
- Nsowah-Nuamah, N. (2001). Attrition of Girls in Basic Education, Fawe Ghana Chapter.
- **Ofosu-Amaah, S. et al. (1997).** *Bibliography on School Age Health*, School of Public Health, University of Ghana, Legon.
- **Pappoe, M. (1996).** *Baseline Study Of Commercial Sex Workers In The Accra-Tema Area, (Ghana)* West African Project to Combat Aids (WAPTCAS).
- **Pappoe, M. (1996).** *The Status of Prostitution in Ghana,* Studies in Sexual Health, No 2, GTZ Regional Aids Programme for West and Central Africa.
- **Ranjan, R. (2002).** "The Determinants of Child Labour and Child Schooling in Ghana" <sup>57</sup> in *Journal of African Economies*, Vol.(4) No. 11, pp. 561-590.
- Sauve, N. et al (2002). "The price of development: HIV infection in a semiurban community of Ghana", in *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, Vol. 29.
- Sutherland-Addy, E. et al. (1994). Study on developing in tertiary education particulaly science and technolgy, Development and Women Studies Programme (DAWSP), Institute of African Studies, University of Ghana, Legon.
- **UNICEF (2001).** *Needs and life skills knowledge of adolescent girls in junior secondary schools in Ghana,* FAWE Ghanaian Chapter/UNICEF.
- University of Ghana Medical School, Department of Community Health, (2002). Report on situation analysis of the context of risk and vulnerability among young mobile commercial sex workers in Ghana. UNAIDS, National Aids Control Programme.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>57</sup> Review from http://netec.mcc.ac.uk/BibEc/data/Articles/oupjafrecv:11:y:2002:i:4:p:561-590.html

## Annex 3: List of titles from Ecuador

- **Castelnuovo, C. et al. (2000).** *Ecuador Trabajo Infantil en la Floricultura: Una Evaluación Rápida.* ILO/IPEC, Geneva. (Child Labour in Floriculture, Ecuador).
- Cevallos, C.; del Carmen, S. E. (1998). Aprendizajes experienciales de las niñas y niños trabajadores(as), Universidad Politécnica Salesiana, Facultad de las Sciencias de Educación, Quito. (Learning experiences of girl and boy child workers).
- Echeverría, A.; Augusta, M. (2000). Programa de acompañamiento grupal para familias maltratantes de las adolescentes que estudian en el Centro de la Niña Trabajadora – CENIT (Group follow-up programme for families ill-treating female adolescents studying at the Centre for the Working Girl Child – CENIT). Universidad Politécnica Salesiana, Quito.
- **Garcia, M. (1996).** *El Trabajo y la Educación de los Niños e de los Adolescentes en el Ecuador.* UNICEF. Quito ISBN: 92 806 3251 5 (Work and Education of Children and Adolescents in Equador).
- Glasinovich, W. A.; Salazar, M. C. (1996). Better Schools, Less Child Work: Child Work and Education in Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Guatemala and Peru, UNICEF ICDC, Florence.
- **Glasinovich, W. A. (2000).** *Profundizando la Exclusión: El Trabajo de Niños y Adolescentes en América Latina. Infancia y Desarrollo*, OXFAM, Lima. (Driving Down the Exclusion: Child and Adolescent Labour in Latin America).
- **IINFA/Argudo (2000).** *El Futuro de los Niños que Trabajan: Una Responsabilidad de Todos.* Ed. IINFA / Argudo. Quito. (The Future of Working Children: Everybody's Responsibility).
- **ILO/IPEC (1998).** *Trabajo Infantil en los Países Andinos: Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Perú, Venezuela*, Oficina Regional de la OIT para America Latina y el Caribe/IPEC. Lima, ISBN 92-2-311097-1 (Child Labour in the Andean countries: Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Venezuela).
- North, L. L.; Cameron, J. D. (2000). "Grassroots-based rural development strategies: Ecuador in comparative perspective", in *World development*: Vol. 28, no. 10, pp. 1751-1766.
- Salazar, M. C.; Glasinovich, W.A. (1998). Child work and education: Five case studies from Latin America. Ashgate Publishing, Aldershot ISBN: 1 84014 976 0.
- **Taller de Comunicación Mujer (2002).** *La industria del sexo local: Cultura, marginalidad y dinero*, Quito. (The local sex industry: Culture, marginality and money).

### Annex 4: Notes on the review of research and literature in Ghana

1. Research on prostitution in Ghana is limited and primarily directed by intervention to combat the spread of HIV/AIDS and sexually transmitted disease. The focus on child commercial sex workers is incidental in this research. Only one research project on children in prostitution was identified since 1990.

2. Pappoe's research in 1996 was the first to focus on prostitution in Ghana and provide holistic information on their work as well as a history and description of the organization of prostitutes. Her study is a qualitative study with an important research methodology that uses networks, (the snowball effect), to identify and reach prostitutes. Networks are significant in intervention programmes as they provide effective outreach. The work of Kwankye et al (2002) had a very low participation of children in prostitution as respondents. He could find no evidence of child trafficking to Ghana for sexual exploitation, despite assertions by sex workers and others of their existence. Anarfi (1995), working with secondary sources and his own research, identified the trafficking of child sex workers from Ghana to Côte d'Ivoire, particularly from Manya Krobo and Ydo Krobo. Migration of sex workers from these areas is institutionalized and managed by agents to enable illegal entry into Côte d'Ivoire.

3. The work of the Department of Community Health, Ghana Medical School (2002), provides a very detailed anthropological study of the activities of sex workers, although in this study few child sex workers were included among the respondents. This research provides details of the psycho-social dynamics of sex work and their mode of operation. The research was participatory and therefore intrusive, creating some limitations on the findings, which cannot be generalized. It also identifies the role of peer pressure in entering the trade, poverty, broken homes and lack of parental control. Prestige is given as a reason for entry into sex work because of the high incomes that can be earned. The research identifies health risks, in addition to STI and HIV/AIDS, such as malnutrition (in maintaining low weight), irregular sleep patterns, substance abuse of alcohol, drugs, cigarettes and marijuana, psychological effects and social isolation.

4. The Catholic Action for Street Children, CAS, and UNICEF's study on migration (1999) highlights the causes of homelessness which can lead to engagement in prostitution, as Anarfi pointed out (1997) in his work on street children and their vulnerability to STDs. The child sex workers in that study described their behaviour as survival sex.

5. The description of health problems of school age children by Ofosu-Amaah shows the range of *health risks* the child sex worker faces and that the risks are not limited to STDs. Sauve et al (2002), in their clinical study of HIV infection in pregnant women in Manya Krobo, found that the risk factors for HIV infection were age, level of schooling and having lived in Côte d'Ivoire. They conclude that economically driven migration to Côte d'Ivoire exposed migrants to infection with HIV, and returning migrants became a reservoir for local transmission. This finding is another

confirmation of the migration of sex workers to Côte d'Ivoire. Stanecki et al (1995) in their work on the interaction between STD and HIV/AIDS point to the high risk behaviour of the girl sex worker continuing to work despite infection with STD; they emphasize the increased risk of infection from older men with multiple partners, their predominant client. The reproductive health survey of Nabila, Fayorsey and Pappoe (1997) and FAWE Ghana Enapte/UNICEF, on needs and life skills knowledge of adolescent girls, demonstrates their inadequate education in reproductive health and coping skills, including the management of sexual harassment and abuse by teachers and relatives, who show behaviour which demeans the girl and reduces the quality of the schooling experience.

6. The WAPTCAS research by Pepin et al (1998) on the extension of services for the syndromic treatment of STI through the training of pharmacists demonstrates the inadequacy of the health care facilities and their capacity to cope with the prevalence of STIs. This intervention also raises questions on the effect on public health since it does not provide for referral of sexual partners and follow-up for compliance. The Ministry of Health has recently conceded the need to teach the population how to self-treat malaria. It is perhaps also necessary to teach self-examination and diagnosis for STI and the required treatment.

7. Research on school dropouts show more girls drop out because of pregnancy and more boys drop out because of lack of support; lack of support and poor academic performance are the main reasons. These findings were consistent in the work of Boakye et al (1997), Nsowah Nuamah (2001) and Sutherland et al (1995). Statistics from their research and case studies of drop-outs provide quantitative and qualitative dimensions of the problem.

8. Research on cultural practices predate 1990, but a recent study by Nabila et al (2002) provides evidence of the extent of traditional practices which reflect gender violence, as defined by Dumor (FAWE 1998). The research shows the cultural milieu of the Ghanaian girl, which in the absence of proper care and emotional support is demeaning and can develop low self-esteem. The work of Fayorsey (2002) shows the effects of frequent marriages, particularly on women, and their effect on the children and the consequent economic demand on the family.

### Annex 5: Notes and websites with publications on child labour

### **Useful websites**

ILO Infocus Programme on Child Labour (IPEC) Website: http://www.ilo.org/public/english/standards/ipec/index.htm Regional Office for the Americas, IPEC, Lima, Peru http://www.oit.org.pe/ipec/tid/ Interagency Research Cooperation Project at Innocenti Research Centre Understanding children's work http://www.ucw-project.org/events/oslo\_paper.html Global child labour programme of the World Bank http://www1.worldbank.org/sp/childlabor/ Global March against Child Labour http://www.globalmarch.org General bibliography on child labour from Labours of Love Project http://www.childlabor.org/bibliography/general.html

Rapid Assessments, good practices and a synthesis report on the impact of HIV-AIDS and child labour have been prepared. They can be found at www.ilo.org/public/english/standards/ipec/publ/hiv/index.htm

**Rau, B. (2003).** Combating child labour and HIV/AIDS in Sub-Saharan Africa: A review of policies, programmes, and projects in South Africa, Tanzania and Zambia to identify good practices, HIV-AIDS and Child Labour Paper No.1, ILO, Geneva ISBN: 92-2-113288-9.

Kaliyati, J. et al. (2003). HIV/AIDS and child labour in Zimbabwe: A rapid assessment, HIV-AIDS and Child Labour Paper No. 2, ILO, Geneva ISBN: 92-2-113587-X

Semkiwa, H.H. et al. (2003). *HIV/AIDS and child labour in the United Republic of Tanzania: A rapid assessment,* HIV-AIDS and Child Labour Paper No. 3, ILO, Geneva ISBN: 92-2-113631-0

Mturi, A.J.; Nzimande, N. (2003). *HIV/AIDS and child labour in South Africa: A rapid assessment*, HIV-AIDS and Child Labour Paper No. 4, ILO, Geneva ISBN: 92-2-113698-1

**Mushingeh, A.C.S. et al. (2003).** *HIV/AIDS and child labour in Zambia: A rapid assessment,* HIV-AIDS and Child Labour Paper No. 5, ILO, Geneva ISBN: 92-2-113667-1

**Rau, B.; Amorim, A.; Piprell, C. (ed), (2003).** *HIV/AIDS and child labour in Sub-Saharan Africa: A synthesis report,* HIV-AIDS and Child Labour Papers No. 6, ILO, Geneva ISBN: 92-2-113720-1

### Other web sites containing publications related to child labour

http://www.ioe-emp.org (International Organization of Employers) http://www.icftu.org (International Confederation of Free Trade Unions) http://www.antislavery.org http://www.defence-for-children.org http://www.dol.gov (US Department of Labor) http://www.ecpat.net (End Child Prostitution, Child Pornography and Trafficking in Children) http://www.netec.wustl.edu/WoPEc.html (Working Papers in Economics) http://www.savethechildren.org.uk http://www.terredeshommes.org http://www.ucw-project.org (Understanding Children's Work) http://www.unesco.org http://www.unicef.org http://www.worldbank.org

### Agriculture-related sites

Child labour in agriculture – Fields of Hope http://www.fieldsofhope.org/ Human rights watch – Backgrounder: Child Labour in Agriculture http://www.hrw.org/backgrounder/crp/back0610.htm Child labour – Trade unions and child labour in agriculture http://www-ilo-mirror.cornell.edu/public/english/dialogue/actrav/genact/child/ part2\_a/agric.htm

### Useful sources of information on gender issues from the ILO

- Potential useful sources of information are available at the ILO gender bureau home page: http://www.ilo.org./dyn/gender/gender.home?\_lang=EN
- The ILO Training Centre in Turin is offering a distance learning course on mainstreaming gender equality in the world of work. To find out more link with: http://www.itcilo.it/english/bureau/turin/gender/learning.htm
- The gender promotion programme of the ILO aims to promote gender equality in decent work and outlines its programme at: http://www.ilo.org./public/english/employment/gems/index.htm
- The ILO Gender, Poverty and Employment (GPE) Programme and training kit has a wealth of information on gender and work issues. More information can be obtained at: http://www.ilo.org./dyn/gender/genderresources.details?p\_lang =en&p\_category=NEW&p\_resource\_id=138

#### Other sources of information

**BRIDGE website on gender and development:** www.ids.ac.uk/bridge Internet gateway to resources on gender and development at: www.siyanda.org Some publications available from BRIDGE

- **Gender equality in education: a select annotated bibliography** (Bibliography 10) Louise Hulton with Dominic Furlong, 2001, 64 p.
- **Background paper on gender issues in Ghana** (Report 19) Sally Baden, Cathy Green, Naana Otoo-Oyortey and Tessa Peasgood, 1994, 92 p.

# 39 Titulos Sobre Trabajo Infantil, CANIL, Ana Maria; LENZI, Blanca. In Sociedades y Politicas N° 2, Buenos Aires, 1996. 40-45 p. (39 Titles on Child Labour).

As explained by the title of this article, the authors have selected 39 books on child labour published in Latin America and made comments on each publication. The comments are well done and well representative as regards the subjects and the countries to which they refer. The text provides a good reference on Latin American publications about the subject of child labour from the early 1990s.

#### Revista Bibliográfica del Instituto Interamericano del Niño. Ed. IIN – OEA. Periódico. Montevideo, 2002. (Bibliographic Magazine of the Child Inter-American Institute)

This periodical covers a wide range of subjects of interest to individuals working with children and adolescents. Articles that discuss social, health, education and legal matters are listed. More than 3000 bibliographical references specifically on child labour were registered from 1985 to 2002. Only the last editions of the magazine are available at the WEB at the address: http://www.iin.org.uy. In order to have access to older information contact *Programa de Información del IIN (PIINFA)*, which is responsible for the editions of the magazine and conducts other activities with the objective of creating the conditions for a qualitative change in the way the information is produced and distributed on child and adolescent in the Latin American region.

## Sistema de Información Regional sobre Trabajo Infantil. CD Rom. Ed. OIT-IPEC / AECI. Lima, 2002. (Regional Information System on Child Labour).

This CD Rom lists the bibliographical references of more than 1,200 documents related to Child Labour. Its first release was launched in 1998. Presently, the system has been updated and provides several normative, institutional, methodological and theoretical documents, among others. Every Latin American country is represented in the documents referred above. There is also a great assortment of texts about different subjects, particularly over the past 10 years.

## Annex 6: ILO/IPEC: Rapid Assessment Studies, Geneva, 2001 and later

- **Davalos, G. (2002).** *Bolivia: Child labour in sugarcane; A rapid assessment,* ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva. (Also available in Spanish, see http://mirror/public/ english/standards/ipec/simpoc/bolivia/ra/cane.pdf).
- **De Souza e Silva, J.; Urani, A. (2002).** *Brazil: Situation of children in drug trafficking; A rapid assessment,* ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva. (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/brazil/ra/drug.pdf).
- Claramunt, M. C. (2002). Costa Rica: The commercial sexual exploitation of minors, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva. (Also available in Spanish, see http:// mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/costarica/ra/sex\_exp.pdf).
- Quiteno, H.; Rivas, W. (2002). El Salvador: Child labour in the urban informal sector; a rapid assessment, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Also available in Spanish, see http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/elsalvador/ra/ urbano.pdf).
- **Godoy, O. (2002).** *El Salvador: Child domestic workers; a rapid assessment,* ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva. (Also available in Spanish, see http://mirror/public/ english/standards/ipec/simpoc/elsalvador/ra/urbano.pdf).
- **Godoy, O. (2002).** *El Salvador: Child labour in fishing; a rapid assessment,* ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Also available in Spanish, see http://mirror/public/ english/standards/ipec/simpoc/elsalvador/ra/pesca.pdf).
- Quesada Lino, J. E.; Aguilar, A.V. (2002). *El Salvador: Child labour in sugarcane; a rapid assessment*, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Also available in Spanish, see http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/elsalvador/ra/cane. pdf).
- González de Innocenti, Z. ; Innocenti, C. (2002). El Salvador: The commercial sexual exploitation of children and adolescents; a rapid assessment, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Also available in Spanish, see http://mirror/ public/english/ standards/ipec/simpoc/elsalvador/ra/sexexp.pdf).
- Carranza, A. C.; Zelaya, L.; Iglesias, S. (2002). *El Salvador: Child labour in garbage dumps; a rapid assessment*, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Also available in Spanish, see http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/elsalvador/ra/garbage.pdf).
- Kalikova, N.; Kurbatova, A.; Talu, A. (2002). Estonia: Children and adolescents involved in drug use and trafficking; A rapid assessment, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva. (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/ simpoc/estonia/ra/drugs.pdf).
- Kifle, A. (2002). Ethiopia: Child domestic workers in Addis Ababa; A rapid assessment, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva. (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/ethiopia/ra/domestic.pdf).

- García, F.; Duque, V. (2002). *Guatemala: Child labour in garbage dumps; A rapid assessment*, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Also available in Spanish, see http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/guatemala/ra/basuras.pdf).
- Consultation and Research Institute, Beirut (2002). Lebanon: Child labour on tobacco plantations: A rapid assessment, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva. (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/lebanon/ra/tobacco. pdf).
- Sharma, S.; Thakurathi, M.; Sapkota, K.; Devkota, B.; Rimal, B. (2002). Nepal: Situation of domestic child labourers in Kathmandu; A rapid assessment, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/public/english/ standards/ipec/simpoc/nepal/ra/dcl.pdf)
- Kumar, B. K. C.; Gurung, Y. B.; Adhikari, K. P.; Subedi, G. (2002). Nepal: Situation of child ragpickers; A rapid assessment, in conjunction with Central Department of Population Studies (CDPS) of Tribhuvan University, Kathmandu, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/nepal/ra/ragpickers.pdf).
- Kumar, B. K. C.; Gurung, Y. B.; Adhikari, K. P.; Subedi, G. (2002). Nepal: Situation of child porters; A rapid assessment, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/nepal/ra/ porters.pdf).
- Alexandrescu, G. (2002). Romania: Working street children in Bucharest; A rapid assessment, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/ public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/romania/ra/streetcld.pdf).
- ILO/IPEC, Russia (2000). In-depth analysis of the situation of working street children in St. Petersburg, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/russia/ra/street\_s.pdf).
- ILO/IPEC, Russia (2001). In-depth analysis of the situation of working street children in the Leningrad region, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/ public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/russia/ra/street\_l.pdf).
- ILO/IPEC, Russia (2001). *In-depth analysis of the situation of working street children in Moscow*, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/public/english/ standards/ipec/simpoc/russia/ra/street\_m.pdf).
- Kannangara, N.; de Silva, H.; Parnidigamage, N. (2003). Sri Lanka: Child domestic labour; A rapid assessment, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/srilanka/ra/domestic.pdf).
- Makame, V.; Mariki, G.; Mwinulla, J. (2001). *Tanzania: Child labour in the horticulture sector in Arumeru District; A rapid assessment*, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/tanzania/ra/horticulture.pdf).
- Kadonya, C.; Madihi, M.; Mtwana, S. (2002). *Tanzania: Child labour in the informal sector; A rapid assessment*, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/tanzania/ra/infosec.pdf).
- Mwami, J.A.; Sanga, A.J.; Nyoni, J. (2002). *Tanzania: Child labour in mining; A rapid assessment*, ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/ public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/tanzania/ra/mining.pdf).
- Sunthornkajit, V.; Kaiyanunta, T.; Varavarn, P.; Varatechakongka, S. (2002). Thailand: Child labour in illicit drug activities; A rapid assessment, ILO/IPEC,

SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/thailand/ra/drugs.pdf).

• Akşit, B.; Karancı, N.; Gündüz-Hoşgör, A. (2002). *Turkey: Working street children in three metropolitan cities; A rapid assessment,* ILO/IPEC, SIMPOC, Geneva (Available on http://mirror/public/english/standards/ipec/simpoc/turkey/ra/street.pdf).



International Programme on the Elimination of Child Labour (IPEC)

International Labour Office 4, route des Morillons CH-1211 Geneva 22 Switzerland

E-mail: childlabour@ilo.org Tel (+ 41 22) 799 81 81 Fax (+ 41 22) 799 87 71